

Etsi Technical Report

ETR 152

December 1996

Third Edition

Source: ETSI TC-TM Reference: RTR/TM-06002

ICS: 33.020

Key words: HDSL, digital, subscriber, transmission, access, local loop

Transmission and Multiplexing (TM);
High bit rate Digital Subscriber Line (HDSL)
transmission system on metallic local lines;
HDSL core specification and applications
for 2 048 kbit/s based access digital sections

ETSI

European Telecommunications Standards Institute

ETSI Secretariat

Postal address: F-06921 Sophia Antipolis CEDEX - FRANCE

Office address: 650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis - Valbonne - FRANCE

X.400: c=fr, a=atlas, p=etsi, s=secretariat - Internet: secretariat@etsi.fr

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 - Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Copyright Notification: No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.



Whilst every care has been taken in the preparation and publication of this document, errors in content, typographical or otherwise, may occur. If you have comments concerning its accuracy, please write to "ETSI Editing and Committee Support Dept." at the address shown on the title page.

Contents

For	eword					11
1	Scope	·				13
2	Refere	ences				14
3	Abbre	viations				15
4	Refere	ence configur	ration and funct	ional description		16
5	HDSL	core specific	cation			19
	5.1					
		5.1.1	Transparen	t transport of core	frames	19
		5.1.2	Stuffing and	d destuffing		19
		5.1.3			nission error detection	
		5.1.4	Error report	ing		19
		5.1.5				
		5.1.6	•	•		
		5.1.7				
		5.1.8				
		5.1.9			s start-up control	
		5.1.10			ation	
		5.1.11			and HDSL frames	
		5.1.12			annel	
		5.1.13			tion of HDSL transceivers	
		5.1.14				
		5.1.15			1	
		5.1.16				
	5.2	5.1.17	•			
	5.2	5.2.1				
		5.2.1			LL) requirements for HDSL applications.	
		5.2.2				
		5.2.4				
		5.2.4	5.2.4.1		acteristics	
			5.2.4.2		physical transmission characteristics	
			0.2.4.2		in the DLL	22
			5.2.4.3	Crosstalk chai	racteristics	23
			5.2.4.4		out earth	
			5.2.4.5			
			5.2.4.6		tions	
	5.3	Transmis				
		5.3.1				
		5.3.2	Transmission	on on three pairs		24
		5.3.3	Transmission	on on two pairs		24
		5.3.4	Transmission	on on one pair		24
		5.3.5	Transmission	on on four pairs		24
		5.3.6	Line code			24
		5.3.7	Line baud r	ate		25
	5.4					
		5.4.1				
		5.4.2				
			5.4.2.1		rame structure	30
				5.4.2.1.1	Frame structure of the three pair	
					system	30
				5.4.2.1.2	Frame structure of the two pair	
					system	32

			5.4.2.1.3	eveters	24
		5.4.2.2	Eromo hit oppignm	system	
	5.4.3			ents	
5.5					
0.0	5.5.1				
				col	
				ponse protocol state	
				node of operation	
	5.5.3			de	
				ad mode requirements	
				ite mode requirements	
				nts	
				generators	
				e margin values	
5.6	Start-up prod				
	5.6.1	General			50
		5.6.1.1	Start-up		50
				transceiver pairs	
		5.6.1.3	Transparency		51
		5.6.1.4	Noise margin		51
	5.6.2	Control and stat	us signals		51
		5.6.2.1	Control signals		
			5.6.2.1.1	QUIET	
				ACTREQ	
			•		
			5.6.2.2.1	LOSW	
			5.6.2.2.2	LOSWT	
			5.6.2.2.3	LOS	
			5.6.2.2.4	LOST	
			5.6.2.2.5	INDC	
			5.6.2.2.6	INDR	
	5.0.4				
	5.6.4				
				states at the NTU	
				states at the LTU	
				onization state machine	
	5.6.6				
	5.0.0			agrams for the REG	
			5.6.6.1.1	HDSL transceiver states at the REG-	
			5.6.6.1.2	HDSL transceiver states at the REG-	
5.7	Operation ar				
J	5.7.1			1 reference point	
	5.7.2			M reference point	
		O&M messages	and functions supr	ported by the HDSL core	65
	5.7.4	Power feeding r	elated O&M functio	ons	67
	5.7.5				

			5.7.5.1		/LFA	
			5.7.5.2		pack 1A	
	5.8				ceiver	
		5.8.1				
		5.8.2			and return loss	
		5.8.3 5.8.4				
		5.6.4	5.8.4.1			
			5.8.4.2			
			5.8.4.3		nsity	
			0.0.4.0	5.8.4.3.1	Power spectral density for 392 kbaud systems	
				5.8.4.3.2	Power spectral density for 584 kbaud systems	
				5.8.4.3.3	Power spectral density for 1 160 kbaud systems	
			5.8.4.4	Total power	1 100 kbaud systems	
5.8.5	Unbalan	ce about eart	:h			74
			5.8.5.1		ersion loss	
			5.8.5.2	Longitudinal outpu	ıt voltage	75
	5.9	Performanc			-	
		5.9.1				
		5.9.2				
		5.9.3				
			5.9.3.1			
			5.9.3.2 5.9.3.3	Output jitter limitat	ce at the HDSL transceiver at the NTU . ions at the HDSL transceiver at the	
			5004			
			5.9.3.4 5.9.3.5		ce at the HDSL transceiver at the LTU ion of the HDSL transceiver at the LTU	
6	Common					
	6.1					
	6.2					
		6.2.1				
		6.2.2				
	6.2	6.2.3				
	6.3	6.3.1				
		6.3.2				
		6.3.3	Test configurat	with shaned noise		7 5
		0.0.0	6.3.3.1			
			6.3.3.2			
			6.3.3.3			
			6.3.3.4		alibration	
				6.3.3.4.1	0 dB level calibration	86
				6.3.3.4.2	Test loop tolerances	
		6.3.4				
			6.3.4.1		waveform	
			6.3.4.2		measurement	
			6.3.4.3		performance requirements	
		6.3.5 6.3.6				
7	Applicati		·			
1	Application 7.1				······································	
	1.1	7.1.1				
		7.1.1			nctions to the interface	
		7.1.2				
			7.1.3.1		ification	
					/IIICaliUII	
			7.1.3.2		ay	

			7.1.3.3.1	NTU clock tolerance	90
			7.1.3.3.2	LTU clock tolerance	90
			7.1.3.3.3	Jitter and wander specifications	
		7.1.3.4	Laboratory perforn	nance measurement	92
7.2	Application :	specific requirem	nents for the 2 048 I	kbit/s digital unstructured leased line	
	(D2048U)				92
	7.2.1	Application inte	rfaces		92
	1.2.1				
		7.2.1.1		ce at the customer side	
		7.2.1.2		ce at the network side	
	7.2.2	Mapping of the	D2048U signal to F	IDSL	92
	7.2.3			nctions to the interface	
	7.2.4				
	1.2.4				
		7.2.4.1		ification	
		7.2.4.2	Signal transfer dela	ay	93
		7.2.4.3	Clock specification	for external interfaces	94
			7.2.4.3.1	NTU clock tolerance	
			7.2.4.3.2	LTU clock tolerance	
			7.2.4.3.3	Jitter specification	
		7.2.4.4	Laboratory perforn	nance measurements	95
7.3	Application	specific requirem		kbit/s digital structured leased line	
7.5					05
	7.3.1	Application inte			
		7.3.1.1	Application interfac	ce at the customer side	95
		7.3.1.2		ce at the network side	
	7.3.2			IDSL	
	7.3.3			nctions to the interface	
	7.3.4	Performance			96
		7.3.4.1	Performance spec	ification	96
		7.3.4.2		ay	
		7.3.4.3	•	for external interfaces	
			7.3.4.3.1	NTU clock tolerance	
			7.3.4.3.2	LTU clock tolerance	96
			7.3.4.3.3	Jitter specification	96
		7.3.4.4			
7 4	A P C		Laboratory periorii	nance measurements	97
7.4				nstallation	
	7.4.1	Mapping of frac	tional services to H	IDSL	97
		7.4.1.1	Overview of mapp	ing procedure	97
		7.4.1.2		of the application interface from the	
		1.7.1.2			00
		7.4.1.3		ore frame mapping into HDSL frame	
		7.4.1.4	Optional external r	mappings into the application frame	98
	7.4.2	Mapping of HD		nctions to the interface	
	7.4.3				
	7.4.3				
		7.4.3.1		ification	
		7.4.3.2	Clock specification	n for external interfaces	105
			7.4.3.2.1	Clock tolerance	
			7.4.3.2.2	Jitter and wander specifications	
		7.4.3.3			
				nance measurements	
7.5	Application			ration	
	7.5.1	Mapping of the	application frame for	or partial operation application	105
	7.5.2			nctions to the interface	
	7.5.3				
	7.5.4				
	7.5.5	Partial failure ci	riteria		107
	7.5.6				
	7.5.7				
7.0					
7.6				kbit/s mapped into TU-12 structure	
	7.6.1	Reference Con	figuration		111
	7.6.2				
		7.6.2.1		ce at the customer side	
	7.00	7.6.2.2		ce at the network side	
	7.6.3			HDSL using TU-12 structure	
		7.6.3.1	Mapping of applica	ation frame into VC-12 structure	. 111

			7.6.3.2 7.6.3.3	Mapping of VC-12	2 into TU-12 2 into HDSL	111 112
		7.6.4		SL maintenance fu	nctions to the interface	112
		7.6.5			-:	
			7.6.5.1 7.6.5.2		cificationlay	
			7.6.5.3		n	
			7.0.0.0	7.6.5.3.1	Clock synchronization at the NTU	
				7.6.5.3.2	Jitter specification	
			7.6.5.4	Laboratory perfor	mance measurement	
_						
8						
	8.1 8.2					
	8.3					
	0.0	8.3.1	Remote power	feeding aspects at	the LTU	. 118
		8.3.2			the NTU	
		8.3.3			the regenerator	
			-			
9						
	9.1					
	9.2					
	9.3					
	9.4	Electromagi	netic Compatibili	ity (EIVIC)		118
Anne	x A· De	etailed definit	ion of cable cha	racteristics and tes	t loops	120
7 11 11 10						
A.1	Typical c	characteristics	s of cables			120
A.2	Theoretic	cal characteri	stics of test loop	os for Y=31 dB at 1	50 kHz	122
Anne	x B: Hi	gh bit rate Di	gital Subscriber	Line (HDSL) dual-	duplex CAP based system	124
B.1	Soono o	ad gaparal in	formation			10/
D. I	B.1.1					
	D.1.1	Оооро				. 12
B.2	Reference	ces				124
B.3	Abbrevia	itions				124
B.4	Reference	ce configurati	on and functiona	al description		124
		_				
B.5						
	B.5.1					
	B.5.2					
	B.5.3					
		B.5.3.1 B.5.3.2				
		B.5.3.3				
		B.5.3.4			'S	
		B.5.3.5				
			B.5.3.5.1		lecoding	
				B.5.3.5.1.1	64 point constellation - 2-pair system	.125
				B.5.3.5.1.2	128 point constellation - one-pair	
			D = 0 = 0	0	system	
		D. C. O. O.	B.5.3.5.2		od	
	D F A	B.5.3.6				
	B.5.4	B.5.4.1				
		B.5.4.1 B.5.4.2				
		D.J.4.2	B.5.4.2.1		cture	
			2.0.1.2.1	B.5.4.2.1.1	Frame structure for two-pair system	
				B 5 4 2 1 2		

		B.5.4.2.2	HDSL frame bit as	ssignments	133
B.5.5	HDSL embe	edded operations			
	B.5.5.1	Signal Quality (SQ)		136
B.5.6	Start-up pro	cedure			136
	B.5.6.1	General			136
		B.5.6.1.1	Start-up		136
		B.5.6.1.2	Activation of HDSI	L transceiver pairs	136
		B.5.6.1.3	Transparency		136
		B.5.6.1.4)	
	B.5.6.2	Control and sta	tus signals	·	136
	B.5.6.3	Transmitted sig	nals		136
		B.5.6.3.1	Silent		136
		B.5.6.3.2	S0 signal		137
		B.5.6.3.3	S1 signal		. 137
		B.5.6.3.4	S2 signal		. 137
		B.5.6.3.5			
	B.5.6.4	Timers			137
		B.5.6.4.1			_
		B.5.6.4.2	T2		138
		B.5.6.4.3			
		B.5.6.4.4			
		B.5.6.4.5			
		B.5.6.4.6			
		B.5.6.4.7			
		B.5.6.4.8			
		B.5.6.4.9			
		B.5.6.4.10			
		B.5.6.4.11			
		B.5.6.4.12			
		B.5.6.4.13			
		B.5.6.4.14			
	B.5.6.5				
		B.5.6.5.1	-		
			B.5.6.5.1.1	Two-pair system alerting sequence	139
			B.5.6.5.1.2	One-pair transceiver alerting	
				sequence	
		B.5.6.5.2		ode selection	
		B.5.6.5.3			
		B.5.6.5.4		echo canceller and equalizer training	
		B.5.6.5.5		ent exchange	
		B.5.6.5.6		signments	
	D 5 6 6	B.5.6.5.7		mode	
	B.5.6.6				
	B.5.6.7		state diagrams	atataa at tha NITI I	148
		B.5.6.7.1		states at the NTU	
			B.5.6.7.1.1	Inactive state	
			B.5.6.7.1.2	Activa Du state	
			B.5.6.7.1.3	Active-Rx state	
			B.5.6.7.1.4	Active-Tx state	
			B.5.6.7.1.5	Active-Tx/Rx state	
			B.5.6.7.1.6	Pending deactivation state	
		D 5 0 7 0	B.5.6.7.1.7	Deactivated state	
		B.5.6.7.2		states at LTU	
			B.5.6.7.2.1	Inactive state	
			B.5.6.7.2.2	Active By state	
			B.5.6.7.2.3	Active-Rx state	
			B.5.6.7.2.4	Active-Tx state	
			B.5.6.7.2.5	Active state	
			B.5.6.7.2.6	Pending deactivation state	
		D E C 7 0	B.5.6.7.2.7	Deactivated state	
	DECC	B.5.6.7.3		onization state machine	
	B.5.6.8			for two pair evotom	
	B.5.6.9	rne pair identifi	ication mechanism	for two-pair system	102

	B.5.7	Operation					
		B.5.7.1	Regenerator I	behaviour			.152
			B.5.7.1.1	Response to LO	OS/LFA		.152
			B.5.7.1.2	Operation of lo	opback 1A		.152
	B.5.8	Electrical of	characteristics of	f CAP-based trans	ceivers		.153
		B.5.8.1	General				.153
		B.5.8.2	Transmitter/re	eceiver impedance	e and return loss		.153
		B.5.8.3					
			B.5.8.3.1		m clock		
			B.5.8.3.2		m clock		
		B.5.8.4	Transmitter o		cs		
			B.5.8.4.1				
				B.5.8.4.1.1		total power	
				B.5.8.4.1.2		total power	
			B.5.8.4.2	Power spectral	density		
		B.5.8.5	Unbalance ab				
			B.5.8.5.1		nversion loss (LCL)		
			B.5.8.5.2		tput voltage		
	B.5.9	Performan	ce of individual		s		
		B.5.9.1					
		B.5.9.2			s)		
		B.5.9.3					
			B.5.9.3.1				
			B.5.9.3.2		ance at the HDSL tra		
			B.5.9.3.3		itations of an HDSL t		
			B.5.9.3.4		ance at the HDSL tra		
			B.5.9.3.5		itation of the HDSL to		
B.6	Common B.6.1 B.6.2	Delay diffe	rence buffer				.159
	D.0.2	B.6.2.1					
		B.6.2.2					
		B.6.2.3			ise source		
		D.0.2.0	B.6.2.3.1		r noise		
			B.6.2.3.2		ssian noise		
		B.6.2.4			se		
		D.O.Z. 1	B.6.2.4.1		est waveform		
			B.6.2.4.2		est measurement		
			B.6.2.4.3	Impulse noise t	est performance requ	uirements	161
		B.6.2.5					
		B.6.2.6					
		2.0.2.0					
B.7	Applicat	ion specific	requirements				163
	B.7.1	Application	n specific require	ements for ISDN P	PRA		.163
	D	B.7.1.1			L		
		B.7.1.2			functions to the inte		
		B.7.1.3					
		D.7.11.0	B.7.1.3.1		pecification		
			B.7.1.3.2		delay		
			B.7.1.3.3		tion for external inter		
	B.7.2	Additional					
	D.7.2	7 Idailionai	application spec	ino requiremento.			. 100
B.8	Power fe	eeding					163
0	. 54401 10						
B.9	Environr	mental requi	rements				.163
-							
Histo	rv/						164

Blank page

Foreword

This ETSI Technical Report (ETR) has been produced by the Transmission and Multiplexing (TM) Technical Committee of the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Page 12 ETR 152: December 1996

Blank page

1 Scope

This ETSI Technical Report (ETR) describes a transmission technique called High bit rate Digital Subscriber Line (HDSL), as a means for the transportation of several types of applications. The ETR defines the requirements for the individual HDSL transmission system, the transmission performance, the HDSL maintenance requirements and procedures and the mapping of information from the dedicated applications.

An individual HDSL transceiver system is a two wire bidirectional transceiver for metallic wires using the echo cancellation method. Three systems may be utilized, one transporting a bit rate of 784 kbit/s over each of three pairs used in parallel, a second with an increased bit rate of 1 168 kbit/s and two pairs in parallel only and a third with a more increased bit rate of 2 320 kbit/s on one pair only. The line code of systems specified in this ETR is 2B1Q (two Binary one Quaternary). Systems using a CAP (Carrierless Amplitude/Phase modulation) line code are covered in annex B.

This ETR defines the common circuitry for combining and controlling one, two or three HDSL transceiver systems, depending on the bit rate of the transceiver system used, for the support of applications with a 2 048 kbit/s hierarchy. The common circuitry and the necessary number of HDSL transceiver systems form the HDSL core, which is independent from the different applications defined in this ETR.

The applications of HDSL are determined by the functionality of the mapping and interface part, some of which are defined as follows:

- ISDN primary rate access digital section in accordance with ETS 300 233 [1];
- ONP (Open Network Provision) leased line access D2048U based on ETS 300 246 [2] and ETS 300 247 [3];
- ONP leased line access D2048S based on ETS 300 418 [4] and ETS 300 419 [5];
- 2 Mbit/s access to the SDH (Synchronous Digital Hierarchy) via a TU-12 (Tributary Unit-12).

The HDSL core may be used for applications that are not restrictive to the access portion of the network but this is outside the scope of this ETR.

NOTE: If further applications are identified in future this ETR may be enhanced to define the relevant interface and mapping requirements as far as these do not violate the specification of the HDSL core.

Special applications of the HDSL core or part of the HDSL core can be:

- fractional installation, which provides reduced access capability only by a reduced number of HDSL transceivers, to cater for an inexpensive system if the total capacity of 30x64 kbit/s is not needed;
- partial operation, which is the persistent operation of the operable HDSL transceiver systems when others become inoperable;
- fractional payload, e.g. H₀-channel.

The bit rate at the application interface will also be 2 048 kbit/s in these applications, but not all the time slots in the ITU-T Recommendation G.704 [25] frame may be used, or there may be network specific interfaces used for these applications, the definition of which is outside the scope of this ETR.

This ETR does not specify all the requirements for the implementation of NTU (Network Termination Unit), LTU (Line Termination Unit) or REG (Regenerator). It serves only to describe the functionality needed.

2 References

This ETR incorporates by dated and undated reference, provisions from other publications. These references are cited at the appropriate places in the text and the publications are listed hereafter. For dated references, subsequent amendments to or revisions of any of these publications apply to this ETR only when incorporated in it by amendment or revision. For undated references the latest edition of the publication referred to applies.

[1]	ETS 300 233 (1994): "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Access digital section for ISDN primary rate".
[2]	ETS 300 246 (1993): "Business Telecommunications (BT); Open Network Provision (ONP) technical requirements; 2 048 kbit/s digital unstructured leased line (D2048U) Network interface presentation".
[3]	ETS 300 247 (1993): "Business Telecommunications (BT); Open Network Provision (ONP) technical requirements; 2 048 kbit/s digital unstructured leased line (D2048U) Connection characteristics".
[4]	ETS 300 418 (1995): "Business TeleCommunications (BTC); 2 048 kbit/s digital unstructured and structured leased lines (D2048U and D2048S); Network interface presentation".
[5]	ETS 300 419 (1995): "Business TeleCommunications (BTC); 2 048 kbit/s digital structured leased lines (D2048S); Connection characteristics".
[6]	ETR 080 Edition 2 (1993): "Transmission and Multiplexing (TM); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) basic rate access Digital transmission system on metallic local lines".
[7]	ETS 300 011 (1992): "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Primary rate user-network interface; Layer 1 specification and test principles".
[8]	Fascicle I.3 of CCITT blue book (1988): "Terms and Definitions, Abbreviations and Acronyms".
[9]	ITU-T Recommendation G.823 (1993): "The control of jitter and wander within digital networks which are based on the 2048 kbit/s hierarchy".
[10]	ITU-T Recommendation G.826 (1993): "Error performance parameters and objectives for international, constant bit rate digital paths at or above the primary rate".
[11]	ETS 300 019 (1994): "Equipment Engineering (EE); Environmental conditions and environmental tests for telecommunications equipment".
[12]	EN 41003 (1993): "Particular safety requirements for equipment to be connected to telecommunication networks".
[13]	EN 60950 (1992): "Safety of information technology equipment, including electrical business equipment".
[14]	CCITT Recommendation K.17 (1988): "Tests on power-fed repeaters using solid-state devices in order to check the arrangements for protection from external inteference".
[15]	CCITT Recommendation K.20 (1993): "Resistibility of telecommunication switching equipment to overvoltages and overcurrents".
[16]	CCITT Recommendation K.21 (1988): "Resistibility of subscribers' terminals to overvoltages and overcurrents".

[17]	ETS 300 386-2-2 (1996): "Equipment Engineering (EE); Public telecommunication network equipment Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements; Part 2: Product specific compliance criteria and operating conditions; Subpart 2: Transmission equipment".
[18]	ETS 300 386-1 (1994): "Equipment Engineering (EE); Public telecommunication network equipment Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements; Part 1: Product family overview, compliance criteria and test levels".
[19]	ETS 300 166 (1993): "Transmission and Multiplexing (TM); Physical and electrical characteristics of hierarchical digital interfaces for equipment using the 2 048 kbit/s - based plesiochronous or synchronous digital hierarchies".
[20]	ETS 300 167 (1993): "Transmission and Multiplexing (TM); Functional characteristics of 2 048 kbit/s interfaces".
[21]	ISO 2110 (1989): "Information Technology - Data communication - 25-pole DTE/DCE interface connector and contact number assignments".
[22]	ITU-T Recommendation G.707 (1996): "Network node interface for the synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH)".
[23]	IEEE Transactions on Information Theory, Volume IT-33 (July 1984): "Rotationally Invariant Convolutional Coding with Expanded Signal Space - Part II: Non-linear Codes".
[24]	IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communication, Volume 9, No.6 (August 1991): "Combined Trellis Coding and DFE Through Tomlinson Pre-coding".
[25]	ITU-T Recommendation G.704 (1995): "Synchronous frame structures used at 1 544, 6 312, 2 048, 8 488 and 44 736 kbit/s hierarchical levels".

3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of this ETR, the following abbreviations apply:

AIS Alarm Indication Signal BER Bit Error Ratio

BERTS Bit Error Ratio Test Set

BT Bridged Tap (an unterminated twisted pair section bridged across the line)

CAP Carrierless Amplitude/Phase modulation

CRC Cyclic Redundancy Check

DLL Digital Local Line

eoc embedded operations channel EMC ElectroMagnetic Compatibility ETR ETSI Technical Report

ETS European Telecommunication Standard HDSL High bit rate Digital Subscriber Line

HOH HDSL OverHead

ISDN BA Integrated Services Digital Network Basic rate Access ISDN PRA Integrated Services Digital Network Primary Rate Access

ITU-T International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization

Sector (former CCITT)

IUT Item Under Test

LCL Longitudinal Conversion Loss LFA Loss of Frame Alignment

LOS Loss of Signal
lsb least significant bit
LTU Line Termination Unit
msb most significant bit
NEXT Near End crosstalk
NNI Network Node Interface
NTU Network Termination Unit

Page 16

ETR 152: December 1996

ONP Open Network Provision
O&M Operations and Maintenance
PRBS Pseudo-Random Binary Sequence

PSD Power Spectral Density
PSL Power Sum Loss
REG REGenerator

REG-C NTU side of the regenerator REG-R LTU side of the regenerator

rms root mean square

SDH Synchronous Digital Hierarchy

TMN Telecommunication Management Network

TS Time slot
TU-12 Tributary Unit-12
UI Unit Interval

UNI User Network Interface
UTC Unable To Comply
VC-12 Virtual Container-12

2B1Q two Binary one Quaternary (line code)

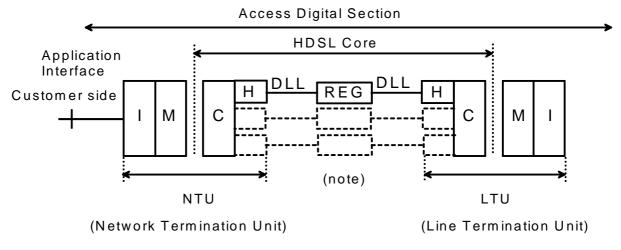
4 Reference configuration and functional description

An access digital section which uses HDSL technology can be considered as a number of functional blocks, see figure 1. Depending upon the HDSL transceiver (H) transmission rate, a fully equipped HDSL core consists of one 2 320 kbit/s, two 1 168 kbit/s or three 784 kbit/s HDSL transceiver pairs connected by Digital Local Lines (DLLs) (which are linked by some common circuitry (C). The HDSL core is application independent. Operation with a non-fully equipped HDSL core is also permitted.

If enhanced transmission range is required the HDSL core may contain optional regenerators (REGs). The overall insertion loss of the HDSL core with regenerator shall be less than 1,8 times the value Y of the non-regenerated HDSL core. The regenerator may be inserted at any convenient intermediate point in the HDSL core with the limitation that the insertion loss of each part-DLL shall be less than 0,9 times Y. In addition there may be further restrictions in line length due to power feeding.

An application is defined by the interface (I) and mapping and maintenance (M) functionalities.

The functionalities at the exchange side constitute the Line Termination Unit (LTU) and act as master to the (slave) customer side functionalities, which collectively form the Network Termination Unit (NTU) and the REGs where applicable.



Description of functional blocks:

NOTE:

$$\label{eq:common_decomposition} \begin{split} C &= \text{Common circuitry} & & H = \text{HDSL transceiver} \\ I &= \text{Interface} & & M = \text{Mapping} \end{split}$$

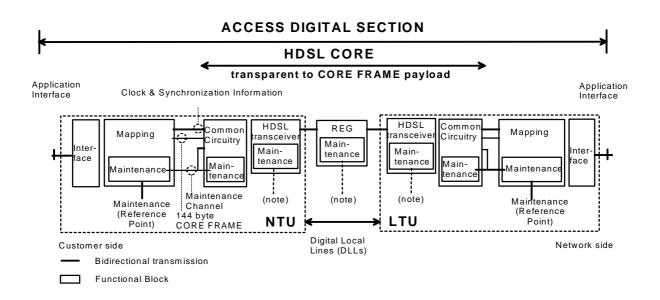
REG = Regenerator DLL = Digital Local Line

NOTE: A fully equipped HDSL core consists of one, two or three H, REG and DLL combinations depending on HDSL transceiver data transmission rate. REGs are optional.

Figure 1: Access digital section employing HDSL technology (simplified configuration)

Throughout this ETR, reference is made to the terms REG-C, REG-R and individual HDSL transmission systems. REG-R identifies functionalities located at the LTU side of the regenerator, REG-C identifies functionalities located at the NTU side of the regenerator. and an

Figure 2 describes the maintenance and other communication functionalities more clearly.



depending on HDSL transceiver data transmission rate. REGs are optional.

A fully equipped HDSL CORE consist of one, two or three H, REG, DLL combinations

Figure 2: Access digital section employing HDSL technology (detailed configuration)

The information transmitted between the NTU side (slave side) and LTU side (master side) is handled as follows:

At the application interface (I), the data flow is grouped in **application frames** (e.g. 32 time slot ISDN primary rate frames, as specified in ETS 300 011 [7]).

Page 18

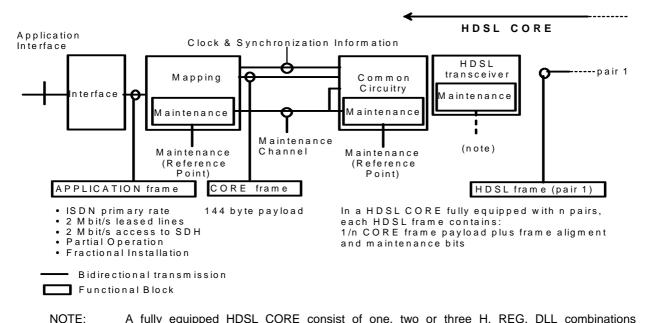
ETR 152: December 1996

The mapping function (part of the M functional block) then takes the application frame and inserts it into a 144 byte **core frame**. (In some applications not all data bytes will contain valid information and may be set to idle patterns.)

The core frame is then given to the common circuitry (C) where it is combined with any necessary alignment bits, maintenance bits and overhead bits, in order to be sent transparently in **HDSL frames** over the DLLs. The use of REGs is optional.

At the receiving side, data within the HDSL frames is multiplexed by the common circuitry to again form the core frame which is passed to the mapping function where it is mapped into the application frame and transmitted over the application interface (I).

An overview of the different framing procedures can be found in figure 3.



A fully equipped HDSL CORE consist of one, two or three H, REG, DLL combinations depending on HDSL transceiver data transmission rate. REGs are optional.

Figure 3: An overview of framing procedures

In addition, there may be maintenance and/or power feeding functions associated with the HDSL core for the support of failure identification, localization and HDSL start-up control, however the presentation of this information at the maintenance reference point is outside the scope of this ETR.

The specification of the HDSL core is aimed at interoperability of two equipments from different vendors.

5 HDSL core specification

5.1 Functions

The functions listed below are necessary for the correct operation of the HDSL core.

Functions related to the HDSL core	LTU	NTU/ REG
Transparent transport of core frames (144 bytes)		\leftrightarrow
Stuffing and destuffing		\leftrightarrow
CRC-6 procedures and transmission error detection		\leftrightarrow
Error reporting		\leftrightarrow
Failure detection		\leftrightarrow
Failure reporting		\leftrightarrow
Bit timing		\leftrightarrow
Frame alignment		\leftrightarrow
HDSL transceiver autonomous start-up control		\rightarrow
Loopback control and co-ordination		\rightarrow
Mapping of core frames into HDSL frames		\leftrightarrow
Control of maintenance channel		\leftrightarrow
Synchronization and co-ordination of HDSL transceivers		\rightarrow
Identification of pairs		\leftrightarrow
Correction of pair identification		note

NOTE: Correction of pairs is a function of the NTU.

Functions related to power feeding	LTU	NTU/ REG
Remote power feeding (optional)		\rightarrow
Wetting current (optional)		\rightarrow

5.1.1 Transparent transport of core frames

This function provides for the bidirectional transmission of the core frames with 144 bytes over one, two or three parallel HDSL transceiver systems connected by separate pairs.

5.1.2 Stuffing and destuffing

This function provides for the synchronization of the application data clock to the HDSL transceiver system clock, by means of adding zero or two stuffing quats per HDSL frame.

5.1.3 CRC-6 procedures and transmission error detection

This function provides for error performance monitoring of the HDSL transceiver systems in each HDSL frame.

5.1.4 Error reporting

This function provides for the reporting of errors detected by means of CRC-6 procedure.

5.1.5 Failure detection

This function provides for the detection of failures in the HDSL transceiver system.

5.1.6 Failure reporting

This function provides for the reporting of failures detected in the HDSL transceiver systems by means of messages in the maintenance channel realized i.e. by HDSL frame overhead bits.

5.1.7 Bit timing

This function provides bit (signal element) timing to enable the HDSL transceiver systems to recover information from the aggregate bit stream.

5.1.8 Frame alignment

This function provides information to enable the HDSL transceiver systems to recover the HDSL frame and the HDSL frame overhead.

5.1.9 HDSL transceiver autonomous start-up control

This function provides for the recovering of the operational state after first powering or break down of the HDSL transceiver systems.

5.1.10 Loopback control and co-ordination

This function provides for the activation and release of loopbacks in the LTU, the REG and the NTU.

5.1.11 Mapping between core frames and HDSL frames

This function provides for the mapping between the 144 bytes core frame and the HDSL frame(s).

5.1.12 Control of the maintenance channel

This function provides for the control of the maintenance channel formed by the HDSL frame overhead bits.

5.1.13 Synchronization and co-ordination of HDSL transceivers

This function provides for the synchronization of the HDSL transceiver systems, the equalization of different signal delays on the pairs and the correct sequence of the signals coming from the separate pairs.

5.1.14 Identification of pairs

This function provides for the marking of the pairs at the LTU/NTU by means of two or three Z bits per pair to enable the correct identification of the pairs.

5.1.15 Correction of pair identification

This function provides for the realignment of the identification of pairs if an unintentional interchange of pairs has occurred and was detected by the NTU.

5.1.16 Remote power feeding

This optional function provides for remote power feeding of either the NTU -if no REG is provided- or the REG from the LTU via the pairs.

5.1.17 Wetting current

This optional function provides for feeding of a low current on the pairs to mitigate the effect of corrosion of contacts.

5.2 Transmission medium

5.2.1 Description

The transmission medium over which the digital transmission system is expected to operate is the local line distribution network.

A local line distribution network employs cables of pairs to provide services to customers.

In a local line distribution network, customers are connected to the local exchange via local lines.

A metallic local line is able to simultaneously carry bidirectional digital information in the appropriate HDSL format.

To simplify the provision of HDSL, a digital transmission system shall be capable of satisfactory operation over the majority of metallic local lines without requirement of any special conditioning. In order to permit the use of HDSL transmission systems on the maximum possible number of local lines, the restrictions imposed by HDSL requirements are kept to the minimum necessary to guarantee acceptable operation.

5.2.2 Minimum Digital Local Line (DLL) requirements for HDSL applications

- No loading coils;
- Only twisted pair or quad cable;
- No additional shielding necessary;
- When bridged taps are present, the maximum number shall be limited to two and the length of each to 500 m.

5.2.3 DLL physical characteristics

A DLL is constructed of one or more cable sections that are spliced or interconnected together.

The distribution or main cable is structured as follows:

- cascade of cable sections of different diameters and lengths;
- up to two bridged taps (BTs) may exist at various points in installation and distribution cables.

A general description of the DLL physical model is shown in figure 4 and typical examples of cable characteristics based on ETR 080 [6] are given in table 1.

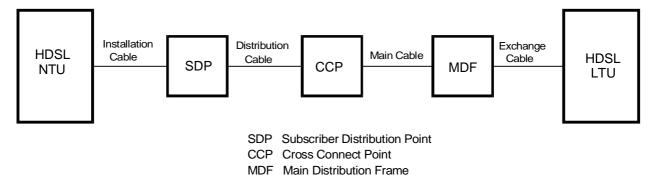


Figure 4: DLL physical model

Table 1: Cable characteristics

	Exchange Cable	Main Cable	Distribution Cable	Installation Cable
Wire diameter (mm)	0,5; 0,6; 0,32; 0,4	0,3 - 1,4	0,3 - 1,4	0,4; 0,5; 0,6; 0,8; 0,9; 0,63
Structure	SQ (B) or TP (L)	SQ (B) or TP (L)	SQ (B) or TP (L)	SQ or TP or UP
Maximum number of pairs	1200	2 400 (0,4 mm) 4 800 (0,32 mm)	600 (0,4 mm)	2 (aerial) 600 (in house)
Installation		underground in ducts	underground or aerial	aerial (drop) in ducts (in house)
Capacitance (nF/km at 800 Hz)	55 120	25 60	25 60	35 120
Wire insulation	PVC, FRPE	PE, paper pulp	paper, PE, Cell PE	PE, PVC
SQ: Si UP: U L: La	SQ: Star Quads PVC: Polyvinylchloride UP: Untwisted Pairs Pulp: Pulp of paper L: Layer Cell PE: Cellular Foam Polyethylene		Polyethylene	
			bles presently installed	

5.2.4 DLL electrical characteristics

The transmitted signal will suffer from impairments due to crosstalk, impulsive noise and the non-linear variation with frequency of DLL characteristics. These impairments are described in more detail in the following subclauses.

5.2.4.1 Principal characteristics

The principal electrical characteristics varying non-linearly with frequency are:

- insertion loss;
- group delay;
- characteristic impedance, comprising real and imaginary parts.

The maximum value for insertion loss specified for HDSL transmission systems is defined in clause 6, for the one, two and three pair systems.

NOTE: The term group delay is defined in Fascicle I.3 of the CCITT blue book [8].

5.2.4.2 Differences in physical transmission characteristics between pairs in the DLL

Between the LTU and NTU the characteristics of the pairs may differ. This difference may be in wire diameter, insulation type, length, number and length of bridged taps and exposure to impairments. These differences in transmission characteristics may change with time.

The common circuitry shall compensate for any differences in the transmission time due to these pair differences (see clause 6).

It is recommended that the difference of signal transfer delay between each of the two or three pairs is limited to a maximum of 50 μ s at 150 kHz, corresponding to about 10 km difference in line length between LTU and NTU.

ETR 152: December 1996

5.2.4.3 Crosstalk characteristics

Crosstalk noise in general results due to finite coupling loss between pairs sharing the same cable, especially those pairs that are physically adjacent. Finite coupling loss between pairs causes a vestige of the signal flowing on one DLL (disturber DLL) to be coupled into an adjacent DLL (disturbed DLL). This vestige is known as crosstalk noise.

Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) is assumed to be the dominant type of crosstalk.

Intersystem NEXT results when pairs carrying different digital transmission systems interfere with each other.

Intrasystem NEXT or self-NEXT results when all pairs interfering with each other in a cable are carrying the same digital transmission system. Intrasystem NEXT noise coupled into a disturbed DLL from a number of DLL disturbers can be represented as being due to an equivalent single disturber DLL with a coupling loss versus frequency characteristics known as Power Sum Loss. Values for 1 % worst case NEXT loss vary from 40 dB to 70 dB at 150 kHz depending upon the cable type, number of disturbers and environment.

For testing HDSL systems the NEXT is represented by an artificial noise as defined in clause 6.

5.2.4.4 Unbalance about earth

The DLL will have finite balance about earth. Unbalance about earth is described in terms of longitudinal conversion loss (LCL). The expected worst case value is 42,5 dB at 150 kHz decreasing with frequency by 5 dB/decade.

5.2.4.5 Impulse noise

The DLL will have impulse noise resulting from other systems sharing the same cables as well as from other sources. The requirement for tolerance to impulse noise is described in detail in clause 6.

5.2.4.6 Micro interruptions

A micro interruption is a temporary line interruption due to external mechanical action on the copper wires constituting the transmission path, for example, at a cable splice. Splices can be hand-made wire-to-wire junctions, and during cable life oxidation phenomena and mechanical vibrations can induce micro interruptions at these critical points.

The effect of a micro interruption on the transmission system can be a failure of the digital transmission link, together with a failure of the power feeding (if provided) for the duration of the micro interruption.

The objective is that in the presence of a micro interruption of specified maximum length the system should not reset, and the system should automatically reactivate with a complete start-up procedure if a reset occurs due to an interruption. The requirements for tolerance to micro interruptions, together with quidelines for a laboratory susceptibility test set are given in clause 6.

5.3 Transmission method

5.3.1 General

The transmission system provides for duplex transmission on 2-wire metallic local lines. Duplex transmission shall be achieved through the use of an Echo Cancellation Hybrid (ECH). With the echo cancellation method, illustrated in figure 5, the echo canceller (EC) produces a replica of the echo of the transmitted signal that is subtracted from the total received signal. The echo is the result of imperfect balance of the hybrid and impedance discontinuities, caused e.g. by splicing different kind of cables.

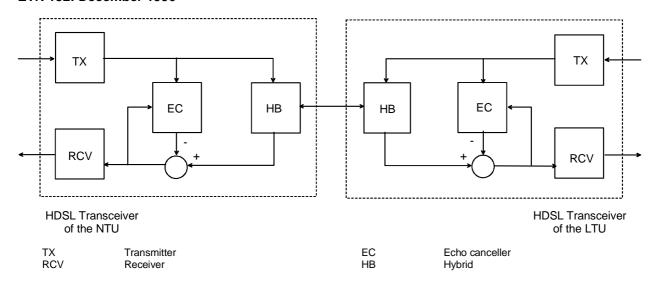


Figure 5: Functional diagram of echo cancellation method

5.3.2 Transmission on three pairs

Transmission on three DLLs is provided by three parallel HDSL transceivers, each operating at 784 kbit/s and using 2B1Q line code.

5.3.3 Transmission on two pairs

Transmission on two DLLs is provided by two parallel HDSL transceivers, each operating at 1 168 kbit/s and using 2B1Q line code.

5.3.4 Transmission on one pair

Transmission on one DLLs is provided by one HDSL transceiver operating at 2 320 kbit/s and using 2B1Q line code.

5.3.5 Transmission on four pairs

The transmission of the complete core frame on four pairs is not excluded, but is not at present treated here.

5.3.6 Line code

The line code shall be 2B1Q (two binary, one quaternary).

Before transmission the bit stream in each HDSL transceiver of figure 1, except the synchronization word which has a fixed pattern, shall be grouped into pairs of bits which are converted to quaternary symbols (quats) as specified in table 2. At the receiver, the inverse operations are performed.

First bit (Sign)	Second bit (Magnitude)	Quaternary Symbol
1	0	+3
1	1	+1
0	1	-1
0	0	2

Table 2: 2B1Q coding

5.3.7 Line baud rate

The baud rate of the HDSL transceiver shall be:

- 392 kbaud + 32 ppm for a three pair system;
- 584 kbaud <u>+</u> 32 ppm for a two pair system; and
- 1 160 kbaud + 32 ppm for a one pair system.

5.4 Frame structure

5.4.1 Core frame

Inside the mapping functional block, as indicated in the reference configuration figure 3, the application dependent frame containing the payload is inserted into a 500 μ s long core frame containing 144 bytes as shown in figure 6. Different mapping options depending on the special applications exist, as shown in figure 6. The details of the mapping procedures for the different applications are described in clause 7. The core frames with 144 bytes/500 μ s form a continuous bit stream with a bit rate of 2 304 kbit/s which in two or three pair systems are split on a byte per byte basis into parallel HDSL frames which are transmitted in each one of the HDSL transceiver systems.

5.4.2 2B1Q HDSL frame

This subclause describes the proposed HDSL frame structure in the binary format before scrambling and encoding. This structure is valid during normal operation after symbol timing synchronization, frame alignment and after all internal transceiver coefficients have been stabilized sufficiently to permit a reliable transport of the signals through the HDSL transceiver systems.

- The nominal HDSL frame length is 6 ms;
- The mean length of the HDSL frame for the three pair system is 2 352 quats (equivalent to 4 704 bits) in 6 ms. Each individual frame contains either zero or two stuffing quats which gives a real length of 2 351 quats in 6 1/392 ms or 2 353 quats in 6 + 1/392 ms;
- The mean length of the HDSL frame for the two pair system is 3 504 quats (equivalent to 7 008 bits) in 6 ms. Each individual frame contains either 0 or two stuffing quats which gives a real length of 3 503 quats in 6 1/584 ms or 3 505 quats in 6 + 1/584 ms;
- The mean length of the HDSL frame for the one pair system is 6960 quats (equivalent to 13 920 bits) in 6 ms. Each individual frame contains either zero or two stuffing quats which gives a real length of 6 959 quats in 6 1/1160 ms or 6 961 quats in 6 + 1/1160 ms;
- The bit assignment in each HDSL frame in each direction of transmission for all pairs is shown in tables 3, 4 and 5;
- The HDSL transceiver systems shall each independently accommodate differences in the bit timing
 of the two directions of transmission or of the application data and the HDSL transceiver system by
 including none or two stuffing quats at the end of the HDSL frame;
- In the LTU the frame rate on the different pairs shall be derived from the same source. The location of the synchronization word, i.e. the start of the HDSL frames in the different pairs shall be synchronized to each other. The maximum delay between the start of the frames shall be less than one symbol period, measured at the line side of each HDSL transceiver;
- The insertion of stuffing quats, if necessary shall be identical for all pairs.

0 µs	BYTE 1 BYTE 2		R R	Byte 1
	BYTES 3-35		YTES	
	BYTE 36 BYTE 37		R Y R R	
	BYTES 38-71	32 B	YTES	
	BYTE 72		R Y R R	(note)
	BYTES 73-107		YTES	
	BYTE 108		R Y R R	
	BYTES 109-143	32 B	YTES	
500 µs			R Y	Byte 144
Е	a) Byte # of Core Frame	Asynchro	b) us mapping	c) Synchronous mapping
		R,Y = Fix	ked Stuffing	

The Core Frame and the payload are synchronized. The details of the application dependent time slot allocation are given in the relevant subclauses of clause 7. NOTE:

Figure 6: Core frame

Table 3: HDSL frame structure for the three pair system

Time	Frame Bit #	HOH Bit#	Abbreviated Name	Full Name	Notes
0 ms	1-14	1-14	SW 1-14	Sync word	Double Barker Code
	15	15	losd	loss of input signal at the far end application interface	
	16	16	febe	far end block error	
	17-1 180		B01-B12	Payload block 1-12	HDSL payload including Z_{m1} - Z_{m12}
	1 181	17	eoc01	eoc address	
	1 182	18	eoc02	eoc address	
	1 183	19	eoc03	eoc data/opcode	
	1 184	20	eoc04	eoc Odd/Even Byte	
	1 185	21	crc1	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	1 186	22	crc2	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	1 187	23	ps1	NTU power status bit 1	NTU> LTU only
	1 188	24	ps2	NTU power status bit 2	NTU> LTU only
	1 189	25	bpv	bipolar violation	
	1 190	26	eoc05	eoc unspecified	
	1 191-2 354		B13-B24	Payload blocks 13-24	HDSL payload including Z_{m13} - Z_{m24}
	2 355	27	eoc06	eoc message bit 1	1110 11121
	2 356	28	eoc07	eoc message bit 2	
	2 357	29	eoc08	eoc message bit 3	
	2 358	30	eoc09	eoc message bit 4	
	2 359	31	crc3	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	2 360	32	crc4	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	2 361	33	hrp	regenerator present	LTU < REG> NTU
	2 362	34	rrbe	regenerator remote block error	
	2 363	35	rcbe	regenerator central block error	LTU < REG> NTU
	2 364	36	rega	regenerator alarm	LTU < REG> NTU
	2 365-3 528		B25-B36	Payload blocks 25-36	HDSL payload including
					Z _{m25} -Z _{m36}
	3 529	37	eoc10	eoc message bit 5	
	3 530	38	eoc11	eoc message bit 6	
	3 531	39	eoc12	eoc message bit 7	
	3 532	40	eoc13	eoc message bit 8	
	3 533	41	crc5	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 534	42	crc6	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 535	43	rta	remote terminal alarm	NTU>LTU only
	3 536	44	indc/indr	ready to receive	indc=LTU>NTU indr=NTU>LTU
	3 537	45	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
	3 538	46	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
6 - 1/392 ms	3 539-4 702		B37-B48	Payload blocks 37-48	HDSL payload including
	4 702	47	ota1c	otuff quot 4 sizes	Z _{m37} -Z _{m48}
0 ' '	4 703	47	stq1s	stuff quat 1 sign	Frame stuffing
6 ms nominal	4 704	48	stq1m	stuff quat 1 magnitude	Frame stuffing
0. 4/225	4 705	49	stq2s	stuff quat 2 sign	Frame stuffing
6 + 1/392 ms	4 706	50	stq2m	stuff quat 2 magnitude	Frame stuffing

Table 4: HDSL frame structure for the two pair system

Time	Frame Bit #	HOH Bit#	Abbreviate d Name	Full Name	Notes
0 ms	1-14	1-14	SW 1-14	Sync word	Double Barker Code
	15	15	losd	loss of input signal at the far end application interface	
	16	16	febe	far end block error	
	17-1 756		B01-B12	Payload block 1-12	HDSL payload including Z_{m1} - Z_{m12}
	1 757	17	eoc01	eoc address	1111 11112
	1 758	18	eoc02	eoc address	
	1 759	19	eoc03	eoc data/opcode	
	1 760	20	eoc04	eoc Odd/Even Byte	
	1 761	21	crc1	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	1 762 1 763	22	crc2	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6 NTU> LTU only
			ps1	NTU power status bit 1	•
	1 764	24	ps2	NTU power status bit 2	NTU> LTU only
	1 765	25	bpv	bipolar violation	
	1 766	26	eoc05	eoc unspecified	
	1 767-3 506		B13-B24	Payload blocks 13-24	HDSL payload including Z_{m13} - Z_{m24}
	3 507	27	eoc06	eoc message bit 1	mio mei
	3 508	28	eoc07	eoc message bit 2	
	3 509	29	eoc08	eoc message bit 3	
	3 510	30	eoc09	eoc message bit 4	
	3 511	31		cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
			crc3	•	
	3 512	32	crc4	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 513	33	hrp	regenerator present	LTU < REG> NTU
	3 514	34	rrbe	regenerator remote block error	
	3 515	35	rcbe	regenerator central block error	LTU < REG> NTU
	3 516	36	rega	regenerator alarm	LTU < REG> NTU
	3 517-5 256		B25-B36	Payload blocks 25-36	HDSL payload including Z_{m25} - Z_{m36}
	5 257	37	eoc10	eoc message bit 5	11120 11100
	5 258	38	eoc11	eoc message bit 6	
	5 259	39	eoc12	eoc message bit 7	
	5 260	40	eoc13	eoc message bit 8	
	5 261	41	crc5	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	5 262	42	crc6	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	5 263	43	rta	remote terminal alarm	NTU>LTU only
	5 264	44	indc/indr	ready to receive	indc=LTU>NTU
					indr=NTU>LTU
	5 265	45	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
	5 266	46	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
6 - 1/584 ms	5 267-7 006		B37-B48	Payload blocks 37-48	HDSL payload including Z _{m37} -Z _{m48}
	7 007	47	stq1s	stuff quat 1 sign	Frame stuffing
6 ms nominal	7 008	48	stq1m	stuff quat 1 magnitude	Frame stuffing
	7 009	49	stq2s	stuff quat 2 sign	Frame stuffing
6 + 1/584 ms	7 010	50	stq2m	stuff quat 2 magnitude	Frame stuffing

Table 5: HDSL frame structure for the one pair system

Time	Frame Bit #	HOH Bit #	Abbreviated Name	Full Name	Notes
0 ms	1-14	1-14	SW 1-14	Sync word	Double Barker Code
	15	15	losd	loss of input signal at the far end application interface	
	16	16	febe	far end block error	
	17-3 484		B01-B12	Payload blocks 1-12	HDSL payload including Z_{m1} - Z_{m12}
	3 485	17	eoc01	eoc address	
	3 486	18	eoc02	eoc address	
	3 487	19	eoc03	eoc data/opcode	
	3 488	20	eoc04	eoc/Odd/Even Byte	
	3 489	21	crc1	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 490	22	crc2	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 491	23	ps1	NTU power status bit 1	NTU> LTU only
	3 492	24	ps2	NTU power status bit 1	NTU> LTU only
	3 493	25	bpv	bipolar violation	-
	3 494	26	eoc05	eoc unspecified	
	3 495-6 962		B13-B24	Payload blocks 13-24	HDSL payload including
	3 495-6 962		D13-D24	Payload blocks 13-24	Z _{m13} -Z _{m24}
	6 963	27	eoc06	eoc message bit 1	
	6 964	28	eoc07	eoc message bit 2	
	6 965	29	eoc08	eoc message bit 3	
	6 966	30	eoc09	eoc message bit 4	
	6 967	31	crc3	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	6 968	32	crc4	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	6 969	33	hrp	regenerator present	LTU < REG> NTU
	6 970	34	rrbe	regenerator remote block error	
	6 971	35	rcbe	block error	LTU < REG> NTU
	6 972	36	rega	regenerator alarm	LTU < REG> NTU
	6 973-10 440		B25-B36	Payload blocks 25-36	HDSL payload including Z _{m25} -Z _{m36}
	10 441	37	eoc10	eoc message bit 5	11120 11100
	10 442	38	eoc11	eoc message bit 6	
	10 443	39	eoc12	eoc message bit 7	
	10 444	40	eoc13	eoc message bit 8	
	10 445	41	crc5	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	10 446	42	crc6	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	10 447	43	rta	remote terminal alarm	NTU> LTU only
	10 448	44	indc/indr	ready to receive	indc= LTU>NTU indr = NTU> LTU
	10 449	45	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
	10 450	46	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
6 - 1/1160 ms	10 451-13 918		B37-B48	Payload blocks 37-48	HDSL payload including Z_{m37} - Z_{m48}
	13 919	47	stq1s	stuff quat 1 sign	Frame stuffing
6 ms nominal	13 920	48	stq1m	stuff quat 1 sign	Frame stuffing
	13 921	49	stq2s	stuff quat 2 sign	Frame stuffing
6 + 1/1160 ms	13 922	50	stq2m	stuff quat 2 magnitude	Frame stuffing
		1			9

5.4.2.1 2B1Q HDSL frame structure

5.4.2.1.1 Frame structure of the three pair system

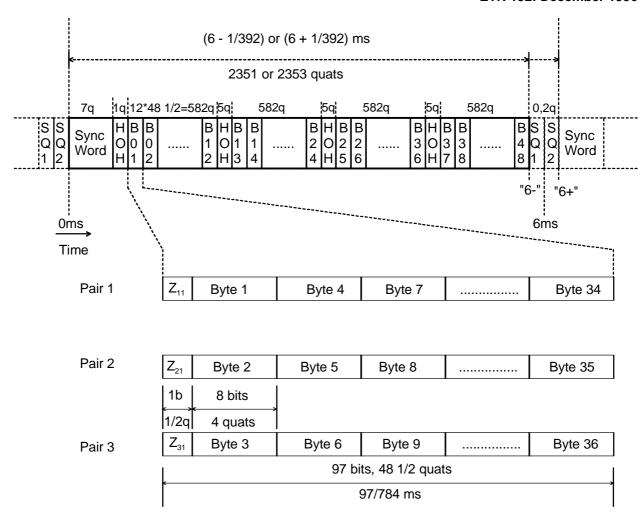
Figure 7 illustrates the HDSL frame structure composed of quaternary symbols (quats) and the mapping of the core frame bytes to it. The frame is subdivided into four groups. The first group of the frame starts with the seven symbols long synchronization word followed by one HDSL overhead quat and twelve blocks of HDSL payload, each consisting of 48,5 quats, equivalent to 97 bits, containing one overhead-bit Z_{mn} and twelve bytes of the core frame. The Z_{mn} -bits (m = 1...3 indicates one of the three pairs; n = 1...48 is the running number of the HDSL payload block in the frame) provide an additional overhead channel, for which forty eight bits per frame of each HDSL transceiver system at a capacity of 8 kbit/s are available.

The first eight Z-bits ($Z_{m1}...Z_{m8}$) are reserved for core applications. Bits $Z_{m1}...Z_{m3}$ are used for pair identification (see subclause 6.2), whereas $Z_{m4}...Z_{m8}$ are reserved for future use and are presently set to ONE.

The Z-bits no. 9...48 (Z_{m9} ... Z_{m48}) are application dependent and are transparently transported through the HDSL core. The use of these bits is described in clause 7 for the application specific requirements.

The three groups following the first group have an equal structure. Each consists of five HDSL overhead quats and twelve HDSL payload blocks as described above. So one frame contains a synchronization word, 16 HDSL overhead quats, 48 Z-bits and 576 bytes of the core frame.

At the end of the frame the possibility of two stuffing quats is foreseen. These quats are used always together, this means either none or two stuffing quats are inserted, depending on the relation of the timing. The length of the HDSL frame is either 2 353 quats, which equals 6 + 1/392 ms for the nominal HDSL clock frequency, or 2 351 quats corresponding to 6 - 1/392 ms and the average will tend to 2 352 quats or 6 ms. The receiver is able to evaluate the length of an incoming frame by detection of the sync word in the following frame and to adjust the demultiplexing of the data stream.



HDSL Payload Block (48 per HDSL frame)

<u>Symbol</u>	Name, function
B01 to B48	HDSL system payload blocks
Byte n	Byte n from core frame (n = 1144)
HOH	HDSL overhead (sw, eoc, crc,)
quat	Quaternary symbol
SQ1, SQ2	Stuff quats
Sync word	7-symbol Barker codes, "double Barker"> 14 bits
"6-", "6+"	6 - 1/392 ms, 6+1/392 ms
Z_{mn}	Additional overhead bits (Z-bits)
m	Indicating corresponding pair (m = 13)
n	Indicating number of payload block (n = 1 48)

Figure 7: Frame structure of the three pair system

5.4.2.1.2 Frame structure of the two pair system

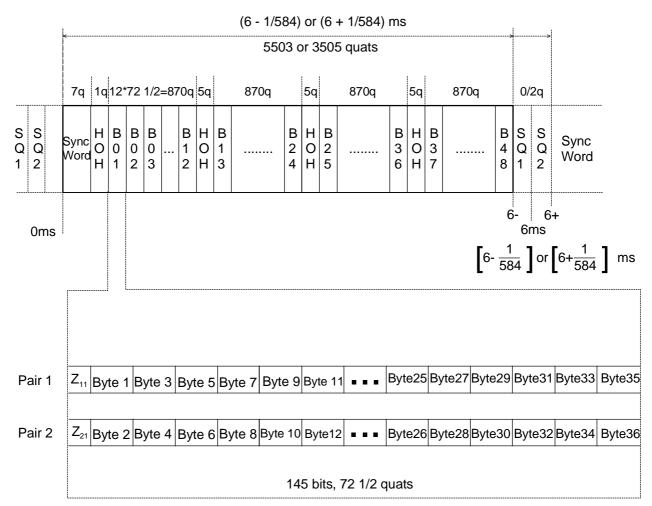
Figure 8 illustrates the HDSL frame structure composed of quaternary symbols (quats) and the mapping of the core frame bytes to it. The frame is subdivided into four groups. The first group of the frame starts with the seven symbols long synchronization word followed by one HDSL overhead quat and twelve blocks of HDSL payload, each consisting of 72,5 quats, equivalent to 145 bits, containing one overhead-bit Z_{mn} and eighteen bytes of the core frame. The Z_{mn} -bits (m = 1, 2 indicates one of the two pairs; n= 1...48 is the running number of the HDSL payload block in the frame) provide an additional overhead channel, for which forty eight bits per frame of each HDSL transceiver system at a capacity of 8 kbit/s are available.

The first eight Z-bits ($Z_{m1}...Z_{m8}$) are reserved for core applications. Bits Z_{m1} , Z_{m2} are used for pair identification (see subclause 6.2), whereas $Z_{m3}...Z_{m8}$ are reserved for future use and are presently set to ONF

The Z-bits no. 9...48 (Z_{m9} ... Z_{m48}) are application dependent and are transparently transported through the HDSL core. The use of these bits are described in clause 7 for the application specific requirements.

The three groups following the first group have an equal structure. Each consists of five HDSL overhead quats and twelve HDSL payload blocks as described above. So one frame contains a synchronization word, 16 HDSL overhead quats, 48 Z-bits and 864 bytes of the core frame.

At the end of the frame the possibility of two stuffing quats is foreseen. These quats are used always together; this means either none or two stuffing quats are inserted, depending on the relation of the timing. The length of the HDSL frame is either 3 505 quats, which equals 6 + 1/584 ms for the nominal HDSL clock frequency, or 3 503 quats corresponding to 6 - 1/584 ms and the average will tend to 3 504 quats or 6 ms. The receiver is able to evaluate the length of an incoming frame by detection of the sync word in the following frame and to adjust the demultiplexing of the data stream.



145 bits/1168 ms

HDSL Payload Block (48 per HDSL Frame)

<u>Symbol</u>	Name, function
B01 to B48	HDSL system payload blocks
Byte n	Byte n from core frame (n = 1144)
HOH	HDSL overhead (sw, eoc, crc,)
quat	Quaternary symbol
SQ1, SQ2	Stuff quats
Sync word	7-symbol Barker codes, "double Barker"> 14 bits
"6-", "6+"	6 - 1/584 ms, 6+1/584 ms
Z_{mn}	Additional overhead bits (Z-bits)
m	Indicating corresponding pair (m = 1 2)
n	Indicating number of payload block (n = 148)

Figure 8: Frame structure of the two pair system

5.4.2.1.3 Frame structure of the one pair system

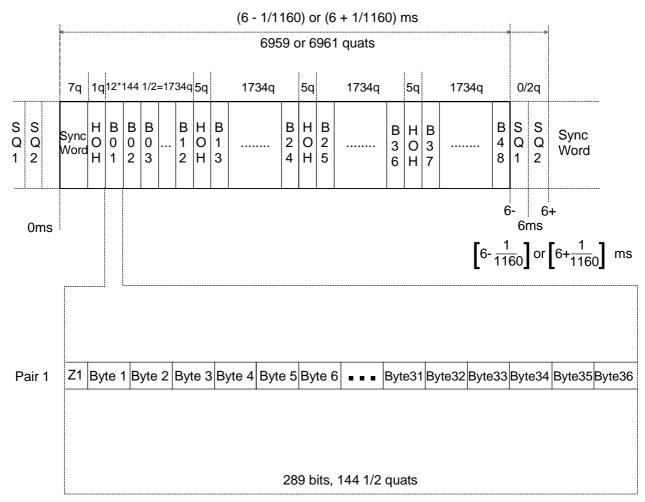
Figure 9 illustrates the HDSL frame structure composed of quaternary symbols (quats) and the mapping of the core frame bytes to it. The frame is subdivided into four groups. The first group of the frame starts with the seven symbols long synchronization word followed by one HDSL overhead quat and twelve blocks of HDSL payload, each consisting of 144,5 quats, equivalent to 289 bits, containing one overhead-bit Z_n and thirty six bytes of the core frame. The Z_n -bits (n = 1...48 is the running number of the HDSL payload block in the frame) provide an additional overhead channel, for which forty eight bits of the HDSL frame at a capacity of 8 kbit/s are available.

The first eight Z-bits $(Z_1...Z_8)$ are reserved for future core applications and presently set to ONE.

The Z-bits no. 9...48 (Z_9 ... Z_{48}) are application dependent and are transparently transported through the HDSL core. The use of these bits is described in clause 7 for the application specific requirements.

The three groups following the first group have an equal structure. Each consists of five HDSL overhead quats and twelve HDSL payload blocks as described above. So one frame contains a synchronization word, 16 HDSL overhead quats, 48 Z-bits and 1 728 bytes of the core frame.

At the end of the frame the possibility of two stuffing quats is foreseen. These quats are used always together, this means either none or two stuffing quats are inserted, depending on the relation of the timing. The length of the HDSL frame is either 6 961 quats, which equals 6 + 1/1160 ms for the nominal HDSL clock frequency, or 6 959 quats corresponding to 6 - 1/1160 ms and the average will tend to 6 960 quats or 6 ms. The receiver is able to evaluate the length of an incoming frame by detection of the sync word in the following frame and to adjust the demultiplexing of the data stream.



289/2320 ms

HDSL Payload Block (48 per HDSL Frame)

<u>Symbol</u>	Name, function
B01 to B48	HDSL system payload blocks
Byte n	Byte n from core frame (n = 1144)
HOH	HDSL overhead (sw, eoc, crc,)
quat	Quaternary symbol
SQ1, SQ2	Stuff quats
Sync word	7-symbol Barker codes, "double Barker"> 14 bits
"6-", "6+"	6 - 1/1160 ms, 6+1/1160 ms
Z_n	Additional overhead bits (Z-bits)
n	Indicating number of payload block (n = 148)

Figure 9: Frame structure of the one pair system

5.4.2.2 Frame bit assignments

In tables 3, 4 and 5 the bit sequence of the HDSL frame prior to scrambling at the transmit side and after de-scrambling at the receive side is presented. While the frame structures are identical in both directions of transmission, the functional assignments of individual bits in the direction LTU-to-NTU or NTU-to-LTU are different. Unused bits in either direction are set to ONE. For example the proposed NTU power status bits are defined only in the frame transmitted towards the LTU and the corresponding bit positions in the reverse direction have no assignment. The bit assignments are identical in each of the pairs.

The following gives a short description of the currently defined overhead bits.

Sync word:

The synchronization words (sync words) enable the HDSL receivers to acquire quat and bit timing so that the incoming signals can be decoded into their original binary forms. The synchronization words shall be seven-quat Barker code sequences as shown in table 6. The same sequence is used in both directions on all pairs.

Quat #	sequence
01	+3
02	+3
03	+3
04	-3
05	-3
06	+3
07	-3

The coding in table 6 will preserve the 2,50 V (one pair) or 2,64 V (two and three pair) peak symbol levels for the sync words on the line.

- losd-bit (loss of signal):

If there is no signal from the application interface, the losd-bit shall be set to ZERO in the next frame towards the far end. Under normal conditions, this bit shall be set to ONE.

- febe-bit (far end block error):

The febe-bit shall be set to ZERO in the following frame towards the far end, when the local receiver detects a crc error in the HDSL frame. When there is no febe bit value ready (due to different frame lengths in the two directions) or no failure has been detected in the previous frame, the febe bit shall be set to ONE.

- eoc-bits (embedded operations channel):

13 bits (eoc01...eoc13) are provided as a separate maintenance channel. For a description of codes and the used procedures in this channel see subclause 5.5.

- crc-bits:

The HDSL frame shall have six bits assigned to a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) code on both directions for each pair.

The CRC code block is calculated for the previous HDSL frame in the given direction except for the fourteen sync word bits, the six crc-bits and any stuff quat bits.

The six crc-bits transmitted in the (N+1)th frame shall be determined as follows:

- 1) All bits of the Nth frame except the fourteen sync word bits, the six crc-bits and any stuffing bits, for a total of m bits (m equals 4 682 for the three pair system, 6 986 for the two pair system and 13 888 for the one pair system), are used, in order of occurrence, to construct a polynomial in "X" such that the bit "0" of the Nth frame is the coefficient of the term X_{m-1} and bit m-1 of the Nth frame is the coefficient of the term X⁰.
- 2) The polynomial is multiplied by the factor X^6 , and the result is divided, modulo 2, by the generator polynomial $X^6 \oplus X \oplus 1$. The coefficients of the remainder polynomial are used, in order of

occurrence, as the ordered set of check bits, crc1 through crc6, for the $(N+1)^{th}$ frame. The ordering is such that the coefficient of the term X^5 in the remainder polynomial is check bit crc1 and the coefficient of the term X^0 in the remainder polynomial is check bit crc6.

3) The check bits, crc1 through crc6, contained in a frame are those associated with the content of the preceding frame. When there is no immediately preceding frame, the check bits may be assigned any value.

- ps1-, ps2-bit (power supply bits):

The power supply bits ps1 and ps2 are used to indicate the status of the primary and secondary power supply in the NTU. The power status bit function definitions are shown in table 7.

Table 7: Coding of power status

NTU power status	ps1,	ps2
All power normal	1	1
Secondary power out	1	0
Primary power out	0	1
Power Loss	0	0

On loss of power at the NTU, there shall be enough power left to communicate three "Power Loss" messages towards the LTU.

- bpv-bit (bipolar violation):

Whenever during one HDSL frame period, a line coding violation is detected at the application interface, the bpv-bit is set to ZERO in the following frame towards the far end. Under normal conditions, this bit shall be set to ONE.

- hrp-bit (HDSL regenerator present):

If a regenerator is present, the hrp-bit shall be set to ZERO by the regenerator in both directions towards the NTU and the LTU. The NTU and the LTU set the hrp bit to ONE in the outgoing frames.

rrbe-bit (regenerator remote block error):

The rrbe-bit shall be set to ZERO by the regenerator towards the LTU and NTU in the next outgoing frame, when a CRC error has been detected by the receiver located at the LTU-side in the regenerator. If no failure has been detected, this bit shall be set to ONE.

- rcbe-bit (regenerator central block error):

The rcbe-bit shall be set to ZERO by the regenerator towards the LTU and NTU in the next outgoing frame, when a CRC error has been detected by the receiver located at the NTU-side in the regenerator. If no failure has been detected, this bit shall be set to ONE.

- rta-bit (remote terminal alarm):

The rta-bit is set to ZERO by the NTU to signal internal alarm conditions to the LTU. The LTU, after detecting the rta-bit, may read the status register of the NTU and evaluate the reason for the failure condition. With no alarm pending in the NTU, the rta-bit is set to ONE.

- rega-bit (internal alarm in the regenerator):

The rega-bit is set by the REG to signal internal alarm conditions. The LTU, after detecting the rega-bit, may read the status register of the REG and evaluate the reason for the failure condition. With no alarm pending in the REG, the rega-bit is set to ONE.

uib-bits (unspecified indicator bits):

These bits are reserved for future use. They shall be set to ONE.

- stq (stuffing quats):

$(stq_{1m}, stq_{1s}, stq_{2m}, stq_{2s})$:

These quats are always used together. Either none or two stuffing quats are inserted, depending on the relation of the timing between the two transmit directions. The values of the stuffing quats used are left as a choice to the individual vendors. Stuffing bits are not scrambled.

Page 38

ETR 152: December 1996

indc- and indr-bit (ready to receive indicator at the LTU and NTU resp.):

These bits are set to ZERO by the respective HDSL transceiver to indicate to the distant HDSL transceiver that it is ready to receive data, in all other conditions the indc-and indr-bit will be set to ONE.

NOTE:

The indc- and indr-bit in the HDSL frame overhead are different and not to be confused with the status indicators INDC and INDR used inside the HDSL transceivers during the start-up procedure as described in subclause 5.6.

5.4.3 Scrambling method

The HDSL transceiver systems use the same self synchronizing scrambling procedure as the 2B1Q transmission system for ISDN BA as defined in ETR 080 [6], annex A. The data stream with exception of the 14 bits of the sync word and the stuffing bits is scrambled by means of a 23rd order polynomial prior to encoding.

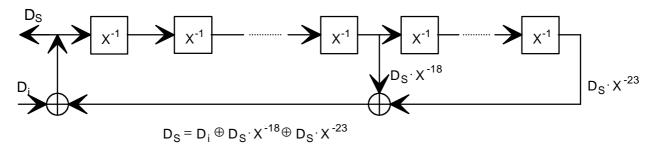
For the direction NTU \rightarrow LTU the polynomial shall be $x^{-23} \oplus x^{-18} \oplus 1$, where the sign \oplus stands for modulo 2 summation.

For the direction LTU \rightarrow NTU the polynomial shall be $x^{-23} \oplus x^{-5} \oplus 1$.

The binary data stream is recovered in the receiver by applying the same polynomial to the scrambled data. Figure 10 illustrates block diagrams for the scramblers and descramblers.

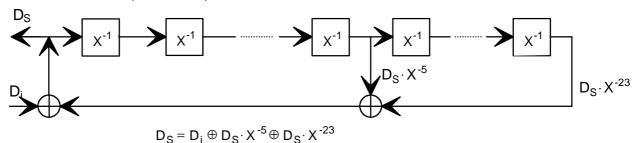
NTU (REG R)

Transmit Scrambler (NTU to LTU)



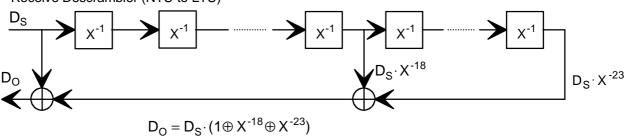
NTU (REG C)

Transmit Scrambler (LTU to NTU)



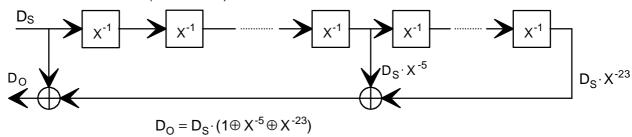
NTU (REG C)

Receive Descrambler (NTU to LTU)



NTU (REG R)

Receive Descrambler (LTU to NTU)



D_S = scrambled (s) data

 \oplus = logical exclusive or

D_i = unscrambled input (i) data

·= multiplication

 D_{O} = unscrambled output (o) data

 X^{-n} = delay of n bit periods

Figure 10: Scramblers and descramblers

5.5 HDSL embedded operations channel (eoc)

This subclause specifies the requirements for the embedded operations channel. 13 of the available 50 HDSL overhead bits (HOH) as shown in tables 3, 4 and 5 are used for the eoc-application and present a complete eoc-frame synchronized to the corresponding HDSL frame. The structure of each single eoc-frame is as shown in table 8 and discussed below.

Table 8: HDSL eoc frame structure

Bit Positio	n # of Bits	Description	Remarks					
1, 2	2	Address	Can address 4 locations					
3	1	Data (ZERO)/ Message (ONE) Indicator						
4	1	Odd (ONE)/Even (ZERO) Byte	Multi-byte Transmission					
5	1	Unused						
6 -13 (note)	8	Information field	256 Opcodes, 8 bits Data					
NOTE: eoc-06 contains the MSB and eoc-13 the LSB of the opcode/data as described in								
	tables 9 to 11.		•					

1) The address field:

The first two bits (eoc 01 and eoc 02) allow for unique addressing of four network elements. This ETR specifies requirements for only three locations, NTU, REG and LTU.

The LTU address is "11" and can be considered as the eoc-master.

The NTU and REG (if present) addresses are "00" and "10" (eoc01, eoc02) respectively, and can be considered as the addresses of the slaves.

The address in a return echo should be set to that of the responding unit.

2) The data/message indicator bit:

The data/message indicator bit shall be set to ONE when the information field contains the operation code for an HDSL eoc message.

The data/message indicator bit shall be set to ZERO when the information field contains data, either binary or ASCII.

3) Odd/Even Byte:

The "Odd Byte"/"Even Byte" field is used as follows:

For the first byte of data to be either read or written, the eoc 04 it is set to ONE to indicate "Odd Byte", for the next byte eoc 04 is set to ZERO to indicate "Even Byte" and so on, alternately. This field is used to speed up data read and write by eliminating the need for intermediate codes to indicate to the far end that the previous byte was successfully received.

4: Unused bit:

Set to ONE.

5) Information field:

Up to 256 different messages or 8 bit of binary or ASCII data may be encoded in the information field.

5.5.1 Functions of the HDSL eoc

The LTU (master) sends commands to the NTU/REG (slave) to perform certain functions. Some of these functions require the slave to activate changes in the circuitry (e.g., to either loopback or send crc bits that are corrupted). Other functions can be invoked to read from and write to data registers located in the slave.

Some of these commands are "latching", meaning that a subsequent command will be required to release from this state. Thus multiple HDSL eoc-initiated actions can be in effect simultaneously. A separate command "Return to Normal" together with the appropriate address shall be used to unlatch all latched states in the REG or the NTU. If no message is pending for both the NTU and the REG (idle state), the "Return to Normal" message shall be sent by the LTU together with the NTU-address "00". If no opcode has to be sent during a latched state the LTU may send the "Hold State" message.

The NTU, if not properly addressed, shall insert the "Hold State" message with the NTU-address "00" in the direction NTU \rightarrow LTU. Normally if the REG has been addressed and its eoc-unit is working properly, this NTU message will be overwritten in the REG. In the case, the eoc unit in the REG is unable to react (due to improper function), receiving the "Hold State" message from the NTU indicates to the LTU, that the REG is not working properly, although the messages are transported over the whole link down to the NTU.

The regenerator REG is transparent to all messages in the direction LTU \rightarrow NTU, including messages addressing the regenerator itself. In the direction NTU \rightarrow LTU the regenerator is transparent as long as no messages addressing the regenerator, are received. In this case, any message from the NTU in the direction NTU \rightarrow LTU is overwritten, depending on the action required by the eoc message for the regenerator.

The complete set of commands is listed in table 9 and described in subclause 5.5.5.

5.5.2 HDSL eoc acknowledgement protocol

The LTU is the master of the HDSL eoc and always issues the commands. The slave responds to properly addressed messages by acknowledging to the master that the message was received correctly. Thus, the HDSL eoc protocol operates in a command/response mode with the master issuing the command and the slave responding.

Pair-specific messages shall be transmitted and acknowledged on the addressed pair only. In the slave (NTU/REG) the evaluation and the acknowledgment is carried out separately for each HDSL transceiver system (subsystem), i.e. every subsystem echoes the received eoc message independently of the code on the other subsystems.

This subsystem oriented handling of the eoc-protocol allows for a regenerator implementation based on independent modules for each pair. This general principle is also provided in the NTU, i.e. messages which require an action on a single pair (e.g. all CRC-functions, read noise margin) are executed only on those pairs, where the message has been received correctly.

Global messages, not addressing functions of a single pair, like loopback in the NTU, may be sent over all pairs in parallel or over one single pair, as selected by the LTU. The NTU will evaluate the message on one single pair only, which may be selected by monitoring the eoc for a valid global message or by any performance monitoring. The NTU, after receiving three consecutive valid messages on the selected pair, enters the corresponding state and performs the appropriate action. The acknowledgment of the received messages shall be sent over all pairs in parallel and the LTU evaluates the acknowledgment on one single pair only. So the LTU and the NTU may evaluate the messages on different pairs. In the REG, due to the pair-specific implementation, no difference exists between global and pair-specific messages. The LTU has to take care, that all individual loopbacks are activated before indicating an active loopback 1A.

Three types of responses are allowed from the slave, and thus there are three protocol states allowed on the HDSL eoc. At any time the HDSL eoc will be in one of the three protocol states, and can switch from one state to another during a message.

The three protocol states are:

- 1) Message/echo-response protocol state:
- 2) Message/unable to comply (UTC)-response protocol state;
- 3) Message/data-response protocol state.

5.5.2.1 Message/echo response protocol state

To acknowledge a properly addressed message from the LTU, the slave (NTU or REG) responds to a received HDSL eoc message by returning identical HDSL eoc frames back to the LTU. This response procedure is termed "echoing" the HDSL eoc message. The combination of the LTU sending the HDSL eoc frame and the slave echoing the frame back comprises the message/echo-response protocol state.

To assure the validity of the message, the slave shall receive three identical, and consecutive HDSL eoc frames before activating the requested function. In this way, the transmitted HDSL eoc messages received by the slave can be assumed to be correct with high probability.

Page 42

ETR 152: December 1996

For the LTU to confirm correct reception of the message by the slave, the message is repeated until the LTU receives three identical and consecutive echoes. This serves as an implicit acknowledgment to the LTU that the slave has correctly received the transmitted message and is acting on it. This completes the command/response protocol mode.

In summary, the HDSL eoc protocol requires that the LTU transmits a message continuously until it receives three identical and consecutive echoes of the HDSL eoc frame originally transmitted.

The LTU cannot start sending a new message to the slave until the previous message on the HDSL eoc is acknowledged and the command/response protocol for that message is completed. This "one message outstanding" rule automatically eliminates HDSL eoc contention problems that may occur between NTU and REG.

An HDSL core divides the payload between two or three pairs. The rules stated previously, requiring three consecutive identical receptions of a message or an acknowledgment, apply to a single pair. That is, the message or acknowledgment shall be received three times consecutively and identically over the same pair.

Thus the following requirements apply:

- 1) Only one message, under the control of the LTU, shall be outstanding (not yet acknowledged and confirmed) on the HDSL eoc at any time.
- 2) In order to cause the desired action in the slave, the LTU shall continue to send the message until it receives at least three identical consecutive HDSL eoc frames from the slave over one pair. This shall constitute an acknowledgement to the LTU that the slave received the transmitted message correctly.
- 3) For non-latching conditions the LTU shall after the receipt of the three valid echoes continuously send the activating message or, alternatively, it shall switch to sending the "Hold State" message.
- 4) The slave shall initiate action when, and only when, three identical, consecutive, and properly addressed HDSL eoc frames, that contain a message recognized by the slave, have been received over the one pair.
- 5) The slave shall respond to all properly addressed received messages. The response shall be an echo of the received HDSL eoc frame towards the LTU.
- 6) Any reply or echoed HDSL eoc frame shall be sent in the next available returning HDSL eoc frame.
- 7) The loopback (in the NTU/REG) and request/notify corrupted crc commands shall be latching, permitting multiple HDSL eoc-initiated actions to be in effect simultaneously.
- 8) To unlatch all latched conditions, the message "Return to Normal" shall be transmitted by the LTU. When the slave correctly receives the "Return to Normal" message from the LTU (three times identically and consecutively), it shall unlatch all currently latched conditions initiated by prior HDSL eoc messages.
- 9) The slave shall not send autonomous messages.

5.5.2.2 Unable to comply mode of operation

When the slave does not support a properly addressed message that it has received three times identically and consecutively over the active pair, the slave responds with the UTC HDSL eoc response message instead of a third identical and consecutive echo. The slave shall then switch over to the message/UTC-response protocol state.

The slave also enters the message/UTC-response control state, if a message has been received that is not applicable in the current status of the command/response mode of operation, e.g. if a "Next Byte" message is detected without having received a "Read Data Register" opcode.

An error in transmission could corrupt the UTC response. This would make the LTU conclude that it was a proper message and was acknowledged. To reduce the probability of this happening, the UTC code is selected to have a Hamming distance of at least two from all other codes except the idle code.

Thus, the following requirements apply:

- 1) If the NTU/REG does not support the message in a properly addressed HDSL eoc frame, it shall return the UTC message with its own address rather than echo on the third and all subsequent consecutive reception of that same correctly addressed HDSL eoc frame.
- 2) The sending by the NTU/REG and the subsequent receipt by the LTU of three identical, consecutive, properly addressed UTC messages shall constitute notification to the LTU that the NTU/REG does not support the requested function, at which time the LTU may abandon its attempt.
 - The LTU may, of course, abandon the attempt at any time before the UTC is received (for example, if the "Return to Normal" or "Hold State" message is sent by the LTU).
- 3) The NTU/REG exits the UTC mode of operation only after receiving three consecutive "Return to Normal" messages from the LTU.

5.5.3 The HDSL eoc data read/write mode

For data transmission, bit three and bit four are used in combination. Bit three will be set to data (ZERO) only when data (rather than an opcode) are transmitted. Bit four makes multi-byte data transmission more efficient. It will denote whether the data byte being transmitted is an "Odd Byte" or "Even Byte". As described in the next subclause, with this procedure there is a message/echo response state to access the register, and following that one byte of data can be transferred for each message/data response state. The LTU can either write data into the NTU/REG memory, or read data from the NTU/REG.

5.5.3.1 Data read protocol

If the LTU is reading data from the NTU/REG it will send an appropriate read opcode message to the NTU/REG that specifies the register to be read. After receiving three identical and consecutive acknowledgments, the LTU will request for the first byte to be sent from the NTU/REG by sending "Next Byte" messages with bit four set to ONE indicating a request for an "Odd Byte". The NTU/REG will respond to these "Next Byte" messages by echoing them until it has received three such messages consecutively and identically. Beginning with the third such reception, the NTU/REG will respond by sending the first byte of the register in an HDSL eoc data frame with bit four set to ONE to indicate "Odd Byte". (A data frame that contains data in the information fields is distinguished from a frame containing an opcode by setting bit three to ZERO.) The LTU continues to send the "Next Byte" message byte with bit four set to "Odd Byte", and the NTU/REG continues to respond with a data frame containing the first byte of data and bit four equal to "Odd Byte", until the LTU has received three consecutive and identical data frames with bit four set to "Odd Byte".

If there is more data to be read, the LTU requests the second byte of data by sending "Next Byte" messages with bit four set to ZERO ("Even Byte"). The NTU/REG echoes all messages received until three such "Next Byte" messages have been received, and on the third consecutive and identical "Next Byte" message, the NTU/REG starts sending data frames containing the second byte of the register with bit four set to ZERO. The LTU continues to send the "Next Byte" message with bit four set to "Even Byte", and the NTU/REG continues to respond with a data frame containing the second byte with bit four set to "Even Byte", until the LTU has received three consecutive and identical data frames with bit four set to "Even Byte".

NOTE: Once the NTU/REG is in the Data Read mode, to continue reading data, the only message that the LTU is allowed to send is the "Next Byte" message with bit four toggling.

If the LTU wants to end the data read mode (either normally or abnormally), it shall send the "Hold State" or "Return to Normal" message depending upon if the LTU wants to retain any latched state or not. If the NTU/REG receives any other message, three times consecutively and identically, it shall go into the UTC mode.

The process continues for the third and all subsequent bytes with the value of bit four toggling from "Odd Byte" to "Even Byte" or vice versa, on each succeeding byte. Each time bit four is toggled, the NTU/REG echoes for two correct frames, and starts sending the data frame on the third reception. The process ends only when all data in the register have been read. If the LTU continues to send the "Next Byte" message, with the fourth bit toggled, then the NTU/REG will send an "End of Data" message. It is assumed that the LTU knows how many bytes of data to expect, but this is a safety measure to end the process. Thus, each time a data byte is received satisfactorily by the LTU, the LTU will send a "Next Byte" code with bit four set appropriately until it is satisfied that it has received all the bytes, or, until it has received three identical and consecutive "End of Data" messages with bit three set to ONE indicating opcode. Thus, it is possible to accommodate data of many bytes.

The data read mode ends, and the NTU/REG releases the register, when the LTU switches over to a known state with the "Hold State" message or "Return to Normal" message depending on whether it wants the latched conditions held or not.

5.5.3.2 HDSL eoc data read mode requirements

The protocol state sequence for the data read mode is as follows:

1) message/echo-response protocol state:

- a) The HDSL eoc shall enter the data read mode of operation when the LTU sends a "Read Data" message for a specific register.
- b) The response to this message shall be the echo response.

2) message/data-response protocol state:

- a) Upon receiving three identical and consecutive echo responses that match the register-specific "Read Data" message, the LTU shall send the "Next Byte" message. At this time, bit three shall be set to ONE to indicate an opcode message, and bit four shall be set to ONE to indicate "Odd Byte".
- b) On receiving the "Next Byte" message, the NTU/REG shall echo the message until it receives it three times consecutively and identically. On the third identical and consecutive reception, the NTU/REG response shall change from the echo response to an HDSL eoc data frame containing the data byte requested. For this frame, bit three shall be set to ZERO to indicate that the information field contains data, and bit four shall be set to ONE.
- c) If the data requested by the LTU is retrieved from a one byte register, when the LTU has received three identical and consecutive HDSL eoc data frames containing the data byte, the "Return to Normal" message or "Hold State" message shall end the data read mode.
- d) If the data requested by the LTU is contained in a register two or more bytes long, the LTU shall initiate additional HDSL eoc protocol states. It shall continue sending the "Next Byte" message with bit three set to ONE, but bit four will be toggled between ZERO and ONE as each byte of data is successfully received (three identical, consecutive echoes). Each time there is a change in bit four the NTU/REG shall start echoing the message, while remaining in the data read mode. On the third identical and consecutive reception, the NTU/REG shall switch to sending a data frame with the next byte of data in the information field.

3) message/echo-response protocol state:

When the LTU has completed its requirements for reading data, it shall start sending the "Hold State" message or "Return to Normal" message to end the data read mode.

5.5.3.3 Data write protocol

If the LTU wants to write data into the NTU/REG's memory, it will send a "Write Data" message to the NTU/REG that identifies the required register to be written to. When the NTU/REG acknowledges with an echo message, three times identically and consecutively, the LTU will send the first byte of data. The NTU/REG will acknowledge the receipt of the byte with an echo of the message. After the LTU is satisfied with three identical and consecutive correct echo responses, it will start sending the next byte of data. Each time the LTU receives three identical and consecutive correct data echo responses, it will switch to sending the next byte of data. It will also toggle the odd/even bit accordingly. There is no need for sending

"Next Byte" messages in the write mode. The LTU will end the write mode with the "End of Data" message indicating to the NTU/REG to release the register and to end the data write mode.

The contents of the addressed register in the NTU/REG are overwritten only, if the number of transmitted bytes equals the size of the addressed register and if the data write mode has been properly finished by sending the "End of Data" message by the LTU.

In any other case, i.e. if the number of transmitted bytes is higher or lower than defined or if the data write mode is not properly finished, the NTU/REG enters the UTC mode and the contents of the corresponding register remain unchanged.

If the LTU abnormally wants to end the data write mode, it shall send the "Hold State" or "Return to Normal" message, depending upon if the LTU wants to retain any latched state or not. If the NTU/REG receives any other message, three times consecutively and identically, it shall enter the UTC mode.

5.5.3.4 HDSL eoc data write mode requirements

The protocol state for the data write mode is always message/echo-response. The message field can contain a command or data.

1) message (command)/echo (command)-response protocol state

- a) The HDSL eoc shall enter the data write mode of operation when the LTU sends a "Write Data" message for a specific register.
- b) The response by the NTU/REG to this message shall be the echo response.
- c) This protocol state shall be repeated until the LTU receives three identical and consecutive HDSL eoc frames containing the correct echo response.

2) message (Data)/echo (Data)-response protocol state

- a) Upon receiving three identical consecutive echo responses that match the register-specific "Write Data" message, the LTU shall send a data frame with the first byte of data and with bit three set to ZERO (indicating that the information field contains data) and bit four set to ONE (indicating "Odd Byte").
- b) The NTU/REG shall respond to this transmission with the echo response.
- c) The data byte shall be written by the NTU/REG unit upon receiving the data byte three times identically and consecutively.
- d) This protocol state shall be repeated until the LTU receives three identical and consecutive HDSL eoc frames containing the correct echo response.
- e) If the LTU is writing to a one byte register, the data write mode shall be completed upon the LTU receiving three identical and consecutive echoes of the data byte it had transmitted.
- f) If the LTU is writing to a multi-byte register, the LTU shall continue sending additional bytes of data, while toggling bit four for each byte of data sent successfully.
- g) When the LTU has no more bytes of data to write, the LTU shall send a "End of Data" message to release the NTU/REG from the data write protocol state.

5.5.4 HDSL eoc message list

The HDSL eoc protocol uses various messages listed in table 9 for activating various functions at the NTU/REG. The "Read Data" and "Write Data" commands can support up to 16 registers each. The commands and the corresponding encoding used in this ETR, are shown in tables 10 and 11. The register that a "Read Data" or "Write Data" message operates on is specified as a subfield of the "Read Data" or "Write Data" opcode. Additional message opcodes have been reserved for future standardization.

Some actions initiated in the NTU/REG by HDSL eoc messages, such as loopbacks, and intentional corrupted CRC are latching. Latching means that a different message is required to cancel the function. This permits the HDSL eoc to exercise multiple functions simultaneously, in spite of the "one message"

outstanding" rule. All latched functions may be unlatched with the "Return to Normal" HDSL eoc message. The "Return to Normal" message returns the NTU/REG to a known state. Repetition of this message continues to hold the NTU/REG in this known state. Hence, the "Return to Normal" message is also defined as the "idle code" for the NTU/REG. On the other hand, if all the latched functions were to be maintained in their latched state, the "Hold State" command is sent.

- The LTU shall continuously send the activating message after the receipt of the three valid echoes or, alternatively, it shall switch to sending the "Hold State" message if it wants to maintain latched conditions.
- 2) The "Loopback" and "Request/Notify corrupted CRC" commands shall be latching, permitting multiple HDSL eoc-initiated actions to be in effect simultaneously.
- 3) To release all latched conditions, a separate message "Return to Normal" shall be transmitted by the LTU. When the NTU/REG correctly receives the "Return to Normal" message from the LTU (3 times identically and consecutively), it shall unlatch all currently latched conditions initiated by prior HDSL eoc messages.

5.5.5 HDSL eoc message set requirements

The HDSL eoc message set is shown in table 9. The actions taken by the NTU/REG and LTU in response to correctly received HDSL eoc messages shall be as follows:

1) Unable to Comply (UTC):

The NTU/REG shall send this message when it receives an HDSL eoc message (three times consecutively and identically) that the NTU/REG cannot perform, either because it does not recognize or has not implemented the command, or because the command is unexpected given the current state of the HDSL eoc operations (e.g., the command indicates that the information field contains data, but the command was not preceded by a "Write Data" command).

2) Return to Normal:

This message shall release all outstanding latched conditions at the NTU/REG initiated by prior HDSL eoc messages. The function of the "Return to Normal" message may be used as an eoc reset function for the NTU/REG. Therefore, the proper evaluation of this message in a single NTU/REG subsystem results in a reset of all pending functions in this subsystem. This code sent with the NTU-address "00" shall also be sent during idle states.

3) Loopback of Application Frame at NTU:

This message shall direct the NTU to loopback the application bit stream toward the LTU until cancelled by a "Return to Normal" message.

4) Hold State:

This message shall be sent by the LTU to maintain the NTU/REG HDSL eoc processor and any active HDSL eoc controlled operations in their present state.

5) Analogue Loopback 1A in REG:

This function directs the REG to loopback the user-data bitstream toward the LTU. This is a transparent loopback. Since this is a function of each individual subsystem REG, the LTU shall take care, that these messages are acknowledged by each individual subsystem.

6) Request Corrupted CRC (note 1):

Sometimes the appearance of error free transmission may result because the CRC circuit is not functioning properly. Hence, when the performance monitoring circuit is suspected of malfunction, corrupted CRCs can be sent to test the crc logic as well as the circuits that collect, process and store performance data.

6a) Request Corrupted CRC NTU (note 2):

- No REG Present:

Corrupted CRCs are requested to be sent from the NTU to test the CRC checking circuit at the LTU until cancelled with the "Request End of Corrupted CRC NTU" message.

Page 47

ETR 152: December 1996

- REG Present:

Corrupted CRCs are requested to be sent from the NTU to test the CRC checking circuit at the REG-C until cancelled with the "Request End of Corrupted CRC NTU" message. This results in the transmission of an active rcbe-bit by the REG towards the LTU and NTU as soon as corrupted CRCs are detected.

6b) Request Corrupted CRC REG-R (note 2):

Corrupted CRCs are requested to be sent from the REG towards the LTU to test the CRC checking circuit at the LTU until cancelled with the "Request End of Corrupted CRC REG-R" message.

6c) Request Corrupted CRC REG-C:

Corrupted CRCs are requested to be sent from the REG towards the NTU to test the CRC checking circuit at the NTU until cancelled with the "Request End of Corrupted CRC REG-C" message. This results in the transmission of an active febe-bit by the NTU towards the LTU as soon as corrupted CRCs are detected.

7a) Request End of Corrupted CRC NTU (note 2):

This message shall request the NTU to stop sending corrupted CRCs towards the REG or LTU as applicable.

7b) Request End of Corrupted CRC REG-R (note 2):

This message shall request the REG to stop sending corrupted CRCs towards the LTU.

7c) Request End of Corrupted CRC REG-C:

This message shall request the REG to stop sending corrupted CRCs towards the NTU.

8a) Notify Corrupted CRC NTU (note 2):

No REG Present:

This message shall notify the NTU that intentionally corrupted CRCs will be sent towards the NTU by the LTU. This message shall be used in the NTU to disable any alarm indication circuitry activated by the detection of corrupted CRCs. The febe-bit towards the LTU shall be still active however.

- REG Present:

This message shall notify the NTU that intentionally corrupted CRCs will be sent towards the NTU by the REG. This message shall be used in the NTU to disable any alarm indication circuitry activated by the detection of corrupted CRCs. The febe-bit towards the LTU shall be still active however.

8b) Notify Corrupted CRC REG-R (note 2):

This message shall notify the REG that intentionally corrupted CRCs will be sent towards the REG by the LTU. This message shall be used in the REG to disable the transmission of an active rrbe-bit towards the NTU, as soon as corrupted CRCs are detected from the LTU. The rrbe-bit towards the LTU shall be still active however.

8c) Notify Corrupted CRC REG-C:

This message shall notify the REG that intentionally corrupted CRCs will be sent towards the REG by the NTU. This message shall be used in the REG to disable the transmission of an active rcbebit towards the NTU, as soon as corrupted CRCs are detected from the NTU. The rcbe-bit towards the LTU shall be still active however.

9a) Notify End of Corrupted CRC NTU (note 2):

This message shall notify the NTU that the LTU or REG has stopped sending intentionally corrupted CRCs and that the NTU may enable again any alarm circuitry detecting corrupted CRCs.

9b) Notify End of Corrupted CRC REG-R (note 2):

This message shall notify the REG that the LTU has stopped sending intentionally corrupted CRCs and that the REG may enable again the transmission of a valid rrbe-bit towards the NTU when detecting corrupted CRCs from the LTU.

9c) Notify End of Corrupted CRC REG-C:

This message shall notify the REG that the NTU has stopped sending intentionally corrupted CRCs and that the REG may enable again the transmission of a valid rcbe-bit towards the NTU when detecting corrupted CRCs from the NTU.

10) End of Data:

This message shall be sent by the LTU after it has written all bytes of data to the NTU/REG and by the NTU/REG when the LTU requests more bytes than are available in the NTU/REG register during a data read procedure.

11) Next Byte:

This message shall be sent by the LTU in the data read mode after the NTU/REG has acknowledged the previously sent "Read Data" command. This message shall be continually sent by the LTU when it is in the Data Read mode until all data have been read. This message, coupled with the toggling of bit four, allows multi-byte data to be read.

12) Write Data (Register #):

This message shall be sent by the LTU to set the NTU/REG in a mode to receive data in the register specified. The number of the register at the NTU/REG that shall receive data is encoded in the command itself. After receiving this message correctly, the NTU/REG shall enter the data write mode, ready to receive the data contained in the data messages to follow, and store the data in the register number encoded in the command.

13) Read Data (Register #):

This message shall be sent by the LTU to set the NTU/REG in a mode to read the data in the register specified. The number of the register at the NTU/REG from which the data are to be read is encoded in the command itself. After receiving this message correctly, the NTU/REG shall enter in the data read mode and transmit data from the register encoded in the command, one byte at a time, in response to successive "Next Byte" messages (with changes in bit four) from the LTU.

- NOTE 1: No specific algorithm for the corruption is to be defined.
- NOTE 2: For the messages signed by indices a and b the same opcode is used. The equipment concerned is indicated by the address contained in the message.

Table 9: eoc opcode messages

Hex-	Opcode description
code	·
06	Unable to Comply (UTC)
07	Return to Normal
08	Loopback of application frame at NTU (note 1)
10	Hold State
19	Analogue Loopback in REG (note 1, note 2)
20	Request Corrupted CRC NTU/REG-R (note 1, note 3)
22	Request Corrupted CRC REG-C (note 1)
28	Request End of Corrupted CRC NTU/REG-R (note 3)
29	Request End of Corrupted CRC REG-C
3F	Notify Corrupted CRC NTU/REG-R (note 1, note 3)
50	Notify Corrupted CRC REG-C (note 1)
5F	Notify End of Corrupted CRC NTU/REG-R (note 3)
60	Notify End of Corrupted CRC REG-C
9F	End of Data
AF	Next Byte
D0-DF	Write Data Register (numbers 0 to F) NTU/REG (note 3)
E0-EF	Read Data Register (numbers 0 to F) NTU/REG (note 3)
F0-F3	Vendor defined
NOTE 1:	Latching; this means that a release message is required to
	cancel the function.
NOTE 2:	Due to the used transmission system, separate loopbacks for
	each pair have to be setup in the regenerator. The O&M unit in
	the LTU has to assure that the individual loopback is closed,
	before acknowledging the proper operation to the application
NOTE 3:	interface.
NOTE 3.	This opcode is used for messages concerning the NTU or the REG. A distinction between both is possible by the address
	contained in the message.
NOTE 4:	No need has been identified for the messages 18, 30, 38, 6F, 7F
	in Europe. They may be used by network operators outside
	Europe, e. g. in North America as defined in an ANSI
	specification. All other messages are reserved for future
	applications.

5.5.6 Data registers in the NTU and in regenerators

The NTU and the regenerator each contain 16 registers. These registers can be used for read only or for read and write operations. The registers used inside Europe are defined in tables 10 and 11. The registers #1 to 9 may be used by network operators outside Europe, e. g. in North America as defined in an ANSI specification. The register F is not used at present. Only the registers E in the NTU and C, D and E in the REG are individual for each transceiver of a two or three pair system. All other registers contain equipment relevant data and are available over all pairs in parallel. Individual registers (register D) at the REG are required for equipment identification when separate regenerators are used in each pair.

Table 10: eoc data registers for the NTU

Reg# (HEX)	USE	LENGTH	NAME	DESCRIPTION					
Α	R	note	NTU status	NTU status information bits					
В	R/W	note	NTU configuration	NTU configuration bits					
D	R	note	equipment identification						
Е	E R 1 byte noise margin								
NOTE:									

Table 11: eoc data registers for regenerators

Reg# (HEX)	USE	LENGTH	NAME	DESCRIPTION					
Α	R	note	REG-status	REG status information bits					
С	R	1 byte	noise margin REG-C						
D	R	note	equipment identification						
Е	R	1 byte	noise margin REG-R						
NOTE:									

5.5.7 Noise margin

5.5.7.1 General

For the evaluation of the noise margin a Gaussian noise is assumed. The noise value is calculated based on a sample taken each second for each pair separately. The evaluating range is between +27 dB and -5 dB, where 0 dB indicates the noise margin for which a BER of 10⁻⁷ for each pair is expected. The accuracy of the values shall be 1 dB in the range between +5 dB and -5 dB.

5.5.7.2 Coding of the noise margin values

The coding shall use a logarithmic law and have an increment of 0,5 dB. It uses one byte from which the first bit (MSB) and the second bit are identical and indicate the sign. The remaining six bits are used for the value of the noise margin, as shown in table 12.

Table 12: Coding of noise margin values

Naiss manuin	msb	_	_	_	_	^	_	Isb	Domonia
Noise margin	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	8	Remark
+31,5 dB	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	not volovont
+27,5 dB	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	not relevant
+27,0 dB	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	expected BER <10 ⁻⁷
+0,5 dB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	expected BER < 10 *
0 dB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	expected BER 10 ⁻⁷
-0,5 dB	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
									expected BER >10 ⁻⁷
-5,0 dB	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	
-5,5 dB	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	
									not relevant
-31,5 dB	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	

5.6 Start-up procedure

5.6.1 General

5.6.1.1 Start-up

The start-up procedure is designed as a local procedure for each pair, it is a process characterized by a sequence of signals produced by the NTU, the LTU and the REG. Start-up results in an establishment of two-way transmission (if possible) between the application interfaces, i.e. synchronization of the receivers, training of the echo cancellers and training of the equalizers to the point that the requirements for reliable communications are met. Also, tip-ring polarity reversal and pair interchanges are automatically detected and compensated at the NTU. It is the task of the operation and maintenance block to detect when the start up procedure for all pairs is completed and to initiate a transparent transmission of user data.

5.6.1.2 Activation of HDSL transceiver pairs

Activation is the process for the establishment of duplex communication over a single pair. This process is established between the HDSL transceivers at the LTU and the NTU, or between the LTU and the REG-R and the REG-C and the NTU respectively.

5.6.1.3 Transparency

Prior to the completion of activation the transmission is not transparent, the signals that are present at the line interfaces of the HDSL transceivers are special start-up patterns generated by the HDSL transceivers. Each HDSL transceiver shall provide transparent transmission of data to the core function after completion of the individual activation procedure. The output signal of receivers that have not yet entered the Active-Rx State as defined in subclause 5.6.5 and 5.6.6 shall be set to all ONEs.

The operational status is determined by the application.

NOTE: Transceivers in a REG are at no time fully transparent in so far as some HOH-bits will be overwritten.

5.6.1.4 Noise margin

The noise margin is estimated at the receivers of LTU, NTU and REG (if provided). This value is used to estimate the bit error ratio (BER) of the received data.

For applications according to this ETR the noise margin is compared to a value of -5 dB during the startup procedure.

NOTE: This value does not allow data transmission, it is chosen to be in compliance with existing equipment using the noise margin as a criteria for start-up.

5.6.2 Control and status signals

The following virtual control and status signals are involved in the activation procedure. They are related to the operation of the individual HDSL transceiver.

5.6.2.1 Control signals

5.6.2.1.1 QUIET

QUIET = ONE will cause a transition of the HDSL transceiver from any state (except the Inactive State) to the Deactivated State, where no energy is transmitted to the line. The QUIET = ONE command will not cause any change if the HDSL transceiver is in the Inactive State.

5.6.2.1.2 ACTREQ

Activation Request (ACTREQ) defaults to ONE at power up. The HDSL transceiver at the LTU will begin the activation process only if ACTREQ is equal to ONE.

5.6.2.2 Status signals

All of the following status signals are defined per pair.

5.6.2.2.1 LOSW

The absence of the **Loss of Sync Word** signal (LOSW = ZERO) indicates that HDSL frame synchronization is completed. When LOSW = ONE the receiver has not yet acquired frame synchronization, or it has lost it (refer to figure 14).

5.6.2.2.2 LOSWT

LOSWT = ONE indicates that the frame synchronization has been lost for more than two seconds.

5.6.2.2.3 LOS

The **Loss of Signal** signal (LOS = ONE) in the NTU indicates that no signal is detected on the line from the LTU. LOS = ZERO indicates that a signal from the LTU has been detected.

5.6.2.2.4 LOST

The LOST = ONE in the LTU indicates that no signal is detected on the line from the NTU for more than one second.

5.6.2.2.5 INDC

When an HDSL transceiver at the LTU is ready to receive data the indicator INDC is set (INDC = ONE). The condition for INDC = ONE is:

Because of the low noise margin defined for applications referring to this ETR the noise margin condition is met in any case, which results in the simple condition:

INDC = ONE is effectively identical to LOSW = ZERO.

The reason for keeping the above mentioned multiple condition is to achieve compatibility with existing circuits.

5.6.2.2.6 INDR

When an HDSL transceiver at the NTU is ready to receive data the indicator INDR is set (INDR = ONE). The condition for INDR = ONE is:

Because of the low noise margin defined for applications referring to this ETR the noise margin condition is met in any case, which results in the simple condition:

INDR = ONE is effectively identical to LOSW = ZERO.

The reason for keeping the above mentioned multiple condition is to achieve compatibility with existing circuits.

NOTE: The internal status indicators INDC and INDR are different from the indc- and indr-bit in the overhead channel as defined in tables 3, 4 and 5.

5.6.3 Transmitted signals

The following is the description of the transmitted signals during activation:

5.6.3.1 Silent

No signal is transmitted to the line.

5.6.3.2 S0 signal

The S0 signal is a two level signal including the sync word and stuff symbols. The polarity of the stuff quats is arbitrary. The sequence of the stuffing steps is also arbitrary. However, not more than four consecutive frames with the same (plus or minus) stuffing shall be used. The remainder of the two level signal are derived from scrambling an all ONEs sequence and only the sign bit is used to select the level of the signal. The scrambler is operating at the line bit rate and is disabled during the transmission of the HDSL frame sync word and the stuffing bits. The transmitted levels of all symbols (including the stuff quats) in the S0 signal are +3 and -3.

5.6.3.3 S1 signal

The S1 signal shall be a framed four level scrambled signal. The frame shall consist of the HDSL frame sync word, the stuffing bits, the HOH and the payload blocks. The payload blocks shall contain an all ONEs signal replacing the Z-bit and the payload. The scrambler is operating at the full bit rate and is disabled during the transmission of the sync word and the stuffing bits. The transmitted levels are +3, +1, -1 and -3. All HOH-bits transmitted by the LTU and the NTU shall be valid. The REGs shall insert only those HOH-bits originated by themselves, all other HOH-bits shall be set to ONE, until the REG-R enters the Active-R State or REG-C the Active-C State, as defined in subclause 5.6.6, but as long as the REGs are in its Active-R resp. Active-C State they shall be transparent for these HOH-bits.

5.6.3.4 2B1Q data

The 2B1Q data signal shall be a framed and scrambled four level signal. The frame shall consist of the HDSL frame sync word, the stuffing bits, the valid HOH bits and payload blocks. The payload blocks shall contain valid Z-bits and the payload, which is however application and implementation dependant until the start-up procedure is completed for all used transceiver pairs and the pair identification procedure is completed. The scrambler is operating at the full bit rate and is disabled during the transmission of the sync word and the stuffing bits. The transmitted levels are +3, +1, -1 and -3.

5.6.4 Timers

The following timers are involved in the activation procedure of the HDSL transceivers. The timeline of the activation sequence is given in figure 10 and the timer values are given in table 13. The precise role of the timers in the start-up procedure is described in subclause 5.6.5.

5.6.4.1 T1

T1 is the duration which the HDSL transceiver at the LTU continues to transmit a S0 signal after it has detected a S0 signal from the NTU.

5.6.4.2 T2

T2 is the duration between the time that the HDSL transceiver at the NTU detects signal from the HDSL transceiver at the LTU and the time that it starts to transmit the S0 signal.

5.6.4.3 T3

T3 is the duration between the time that the HDSL transceiver at the NTU detects the S1 signal from the HDSL transceiver at the LTU and the time that it starts to transmit the S1 signal.

5.6.4.4 T4

T4 is the duration between the HDSL transceiver at the NTU starts to transmit the S0 signal and guaranteed stable timing.

5.6.4.5 T-Act

The activation time for the HDSL transceivers (T-Act) is the time in which the activation procedure in the HDSL transceivers at the LTU, the REG or the NTU should have successfully been completed, starting from the point in time where the HDSL transceiver at the LTU, the REG or the NTU starts to transmit the S0 signal.

5.6.4.6 Timer values

The timer values are listed in table 13:

Table 13: Timer values

Lower Bound		Timer		Upper Bound
5 s	<u><</u>	T1	<u><</u>	10 s
1,9 s	<u><</u>	T2	<u><</u>	2,1 s
		T3	<u><</u>	4 s
		T4	<u><</u>	4 s
27	<u><</u>	T-Act	<u><</u>	31 s

5.6.5 Activation state diagrams

The following describes the activation timeline, see figure 11, and the state diagrams for the HDSL transceivers at the LTU and at the NTU, see figures 13 and 14 respectively. The flow diagram of figure 12 describes the complete start-up sequence of the link between LTU and NTU without a regenerator.

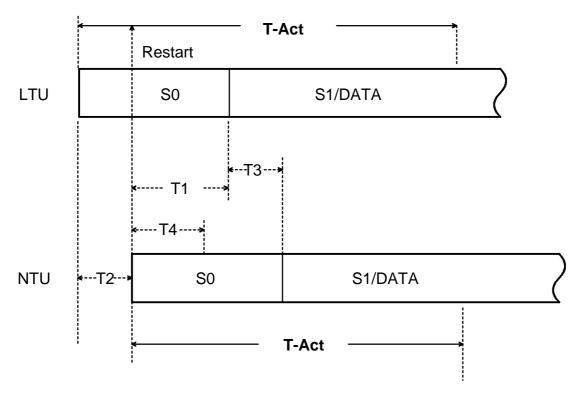


Figure 11: Activation timeline

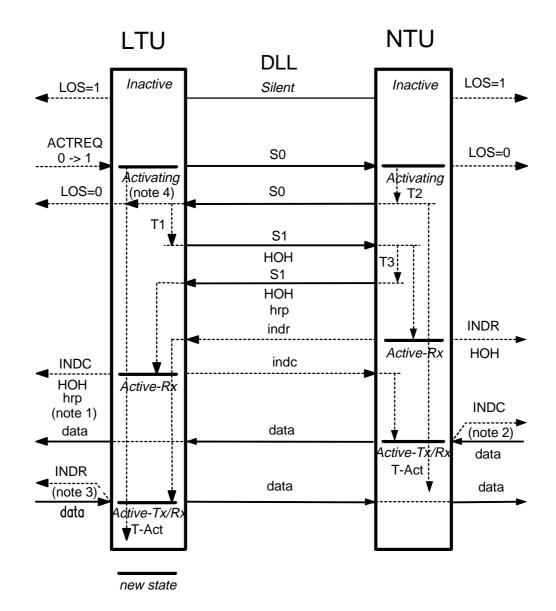
5.6.5.1 HDSL transceiver states at the NTU

Figure 13 shows a state diagram for the activation of the NTU. When powered on, the NTU is initially in the Inactive State, where its transmitter is silent. When signal power is detected from the LTU, the NTU proceeds to the Activating State and executes the timeline shown in figure 11.

It waits T2 = 2 s while transmitting no signal and then starts the timer T-Act and the transmission of S0 and monitors the received signal for S1. Within T4 s from beginning of transmission the timing within the NTU should have reached a stable timing phase. When the NTU detects a valid framed four level data signal it sets LOSW = ZERO, stops timer T-Act and starts timer T3. Before expiry of T3 it has to begin transmitting S1 signal. If the timer T-Act expires before synchronization has been achieved the unit will cease transmission and move to the Deactivated State.

When the receiver in the NTU is ready to accept 2B1Q data, it sets the indicator INDR = ONE. and moves to the Active-Rx State. The condition for INDR = ONE is, as described in subclause 5.6.2.2.6, that

synchronization is reached (LOSW = ZERO), because the noise margin condition is for applications according to this ETR met in any case, due to the low value of -5 dB defined for the noise threshold.



- NOTE 1: After having detected the status indicator INDC, the LTU starts to evaluate the indr- and hrp-bit. If an hrp-bit set to ONE is received no regenerator is present.
- NOTE 2: If the indc = 0 has been received six times consecutively, the NTU becomes transparent for payload blocks.
- NOTE 3: If the indr = 0 has been received six times consecutively, the LTU becomes transparent for payload blocks.
- NOTE 4: Timer T-Act is restarted after reception of S0 from the NTU.
- NOTE 5: Timer T4 is an NTU internal timer and therefore it is not shown in this figure.

Figure 12: Flow diagram for start-up

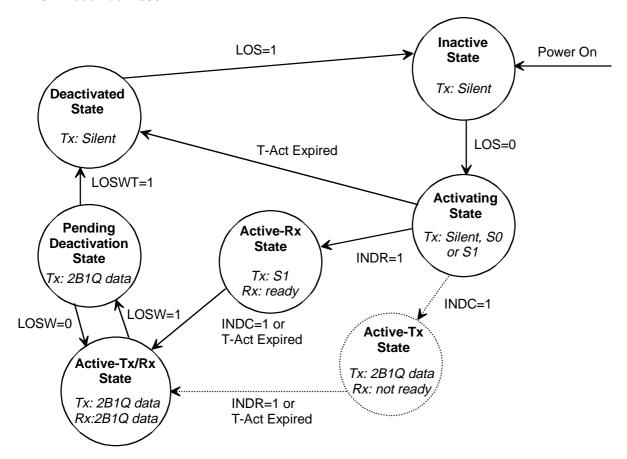


Figure 13: NTU activation state diagram

When the overhead channel in the transmitted S1 signal becomes available in the preceding start-up procedure, the status INDR = ONE is conveyed to the LTU by setting the indicator bit indr = 0. In the LTU an identical process takes place and indc = 0 is received by the NTU in the overhead channel if the LTU has reached its Active-Rx State and is ready to receive 2B1Q data. After the reception of six consecutive indicator bits indc = 0 the status indicator INDC is set to ONE and the NTU moves to the Active-Tx/Rx state, where it is fully active, both transmitting and receiving 2B1Q data.

If it does not detect INDC = ONE before timer T-Act expires, then it will move to the Active-Tx/Rx State anyway where either synchronization is still being maintained or it is not. If the NTU has lost synchronization and LOSW = ONE, the system will proceed to the Pending Deactivation State. On the other hand, if synchronization is present at both ends and the LTU has not failed the timeline and not reached its Deactivated State, the timer at the LTU will promptly force that unit into its Active-Tx/Rx State and set INDC = ONE. When INDC = ONE is detected at the NTU, the system will be operational in the Active-Tx/Rx State. If the LTU does not have synchronization, it will move to its Pending Deactivation State and ultimately to the Deactivated State, where it will go to Silent. At this point the NTU will lose synchronization and move to its own Pending Deactivation State.

Once in the Active-Tx/Rx State, the unit will remain there unless synchronization is lost or the unit is signalled to go to the QUIET mode or is powered off. If the unit is signalled to go to QUIET mode, it will go to the Deactivated State. If synchronization is lost (LOSW = ONE), the unit will move to the Pending Deactivation State. While in the Pending Deactivation State, the unit attempts to regain synchronization for nominally 2 s. If synchronization is regained in this time (LOSW = ZERO), the unit returns to the Active-Tx/Rx State. If not, LOSWT is set to ONE and the unit enters the Deactivated State.

After entering the Deactivated State, either due to a period of synchronization word loss (LOSW = ONE) or due to expiration of the timer T-Act, the transmitter in the NTU goes silent and the NTU begins to look for a loss of signal power from the LTU. When a loss of signal (LOS = ONE) is detected, the unit moves immediately to the Inactive State. When signal power is detected from the LTU (LOS = ZERO), the unit will proceed once again to the Activating State, where another attempt is made at the start-up process.

For applications outside the scope of this ETR, which will use a more sensitive noise margin during the start-up procedure, a more complicated procedure will be necessary, which is nevertheless compatible with the simplified method according to this ETR.

First the unit can set INDR = ONE even if the defined noise margin is not reached, when it is synchronized and timer T-Act has expired. The purpose of using this condition is straightforward. The units will indicate the receivers are ready for data when they are synchronized and the timers for completing start-up have expired, to allow the units to pass data as best they can, even when normally desired reliability limits are not achieved, in support of applications that can use a less reliable channel and for diagnostics. (The overhead channel contains an indication of the system margin, so that an individual application can determine whether the margin achieved is suitable for its own use or not).

Second a parallel way, indicated in figure 13 by dotted lines, is possible to reach the Active-Tx/Rx State. If the NTU detects INDC = ONE from the LTU before it sets INDR = ONE it will move to the Active-Tx State. In this state its receiver is not ready to receive data, but it begins to transmit 2B1Q data in direction to the LTU, which is ready to receive it. When the NTU sets INDR = ONE it moves from the Active-Tx State to the Active-Tx/Rx State. From the Active-Tx State the only way the NTU can fail to set INDR = ONE is to lose synchronization, but in this case the expiration of timer T-Act forces it to move to the Active-Tx/Rx State anyway and with LOSW = ONE the NTU will move immediately to the Pending Deactivation State.

5.6.5.2 HDSL transceiver states at the LTU

Figure 14 shows a state diagram for the activation of the LTU. When powered on, the LTU is initially in the Inactive State, where its transmitter is silent. If the activation request signal ACTREQ is set to ONE, which is normally the default when powering on, the LTU proceeds immediately to the Activating State and executes the timeline shown in figure 11.

It starts the timer T-Act and the transmission of S0 and monitors the receive line for signal power from the NTU. When it detects signal power it starts timer T1 and restarts timer T-Act. On expiry of T1 it begins to transmit S1 and to wait for the framed four level signal S1 from the NTU to gain synchronization. If synchronization is detected LOSW is set to ZERO. If timer T-Act expires before synchronization is achieved LOSW is set to ONE and the unit moves to the Deactivated State and ceases transmission. The NTU will therefore also be forced to the Deactivated State, as described above, and LOST = ONE will appear after a period of 1 s and the Inactive State will be entered. If ACTREQ is still set to ONE the start-up procedure will be reinitiated.

When the receiver in the LTU is ready to accept 2B1Q data, it sets the indicator INDC = ONE and moves to the Active-Rx State. The condition for INDC = ONE is, as described in subclause 5.6.2.2.5, that synchronization is reached (LOSW = ZERO), because the noise margin condition is for applications according to this ETR met in any case, due to the low value of -5 dB defined for the noise threshold.

When the overhead channel in the transmitted S1 signal becomes available in the preceding start-up procedure, the status INDC = ONE is conveyed to the NTU by setting the indicator bit indc = 0. In the NTU an identical process takes place, as described above, and indr = 0 is received by the LTU in the overhead channel if the NTU has reached its Active-Rx State and is ready to receive 2B1Q data. After reception of six consecutive indicator bit indr = 0 the status indicator INDR is set to ONE and the LTU moves to the Active-Tx/Rx state, where it is fully active, both transmitting and receiving 2B1Q data.

If it does not detect INDR = ONE before timer T-Act expires, then it will move to the Active-Tx/Rx State anyway where either synchronization is still being maintained or it is not. If the LTU has lost synchronization and LOSW = ONE, the system will proceed to the Pending Deactivation State. On the other hand, if synchronization is present at both ends and the NTU has not failed the timeline and not reached its Deactivated State, the timer at the NTU will promptly force that unit into its Active-Tx/Rx State and set INDR = ONE. When INDR = ONE is detected at the LTU, the system will be operational in the Active-Tx/Rx State. If the NTU does not have synchronization, it will move to its Pending Deactivation State and ultimately to the Deactivated State, where it will go to Silent. At this point the LTU will lose synchronization and move to its own Pending Deactivation State.

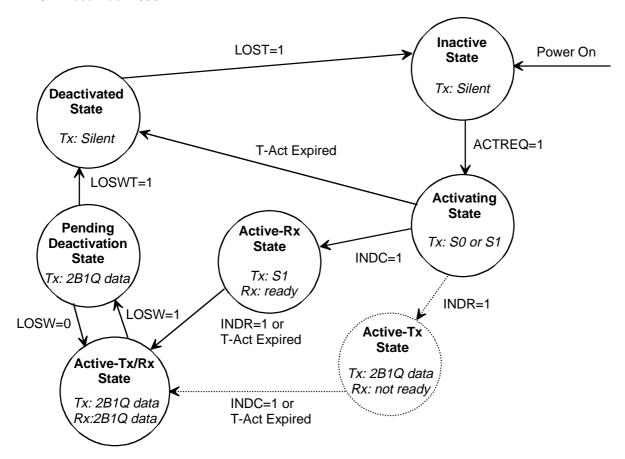


Figure 14: LTU activation state diagram

Once in the Active-Tx/Rx State, the unit will remain there unless synchronization is lost or the unit is signalled to go to the QUIET mode or is powered off. If the unit is signalled to go to QUIET mode, it will go to the Deactivated State. If synchronization is lost (LOSW = ONE), the unit will move to the Pending Deactivation State. While in the Pending Deactivation State, the unit attempts to regain synchronization for nominally 2 s. If synchronization is regained in this time (LOSW = ZERO), the unit returns to the Active-Tx/Rx State. If not, LOSWT is set to ONE and the unit enters the Deactivated State.

After entering the Deactivated State, either due to a period of synchronization word loss (LOSW = ONE) or due to expiration of the timer T-Act, the transmitter in the LTU goes silent and the LTU begins to look for a loss of signal power from the NTU. When a loss of signal (LOS = ONE) is detected for 1 s, LOST is set to ONE and the unit moves immediately to the Inactive State. When ACTREQ is set again to ONE, the unit will proceed once again to the Activating State, where another attempt is made at the start-up process.

For applications outside the scope of this ETR, which will use a more sensitive noise margin during the start-up procedure, a more complicated procedure will be necessary, which is nevertheless compatible with the simplified method according to this ETR.

First the unit can set INDC = ONE even if the defined noise margin is not reached, when it is synchronized and timer T-Act has expired. The purpose of using this condition is straightforward. The units will indicate that the receivers are ready for data when they are synchronized and the timers for completing start-up have expired, to allow the units to pass data as best they can, even when normally desired reliability limits are not achieved, in support of applications that can use a less reliable channel and for diagnostics. (The overhead channel contains an indication of the system margin, so that an individual application can determine whether the margin achieved is suitable for its own use or not).

Second a parallel way, indicated in figure 14 by dotted lines, is possible to reach the Active-Tx/Rx State. If the LTU detects INDR = ONE from the NTU before it sets INDC = ONE it will move to the Active-Tx State. In this state its receiver is not ready to receive data, but it begins to transmit 2B1Q data in direction to the NTU, which is ready to receive it. When the LTU sets INDC = ONE it moves from the Active-Tx State to

the Active-Tx/Rx State. From the Active-Tx State the only way the LTU can fail to set INDC = ONE is to lose synchronization, but in this case the expiration of timer T-Act forces it to move to the Active-Tx/Rx State anyway and with LOSW = ONE the LTU will move immediately to the Pending Deactivation State.

5.6.5.3 The HDSL synchronization state machine

The HDSL synchronization state machine is shown in figure 15. When the HDSL transceiver is powered on and is initially detecting S0 signal or when it loses synchronization during one of the three Active-X States as shown in figures 12 and 13, it enters the Out of Sync State. In this state it sets LOSW = ONE and searches for the sync word in the received signal. If it detects the sync word for the first time, it moves to State 0. If the sync word is discovered again in the next frame at the correct position, the HDSL transceiver is deemed to be synchronized, the In Sync State is entered and LOSW = ZERO; if not, the HDSL transceiver moves back to the Out of Sync State.

To move from the In Sync State to the Out of Sync State the HDSL transceiver has to pass through five intermediate states, named State 1 to State 5. The transition to higher numbered state occurs if the sync word is again not discovered in a succeeding frame. So the sync word has to be lost six times in series before loss of synchronization is deemed and the Out of Sync State is entered. If however in one of the five intermediate states the sync word is discovered, then the HDSL transceiver moves back to the In Sync State immediately.

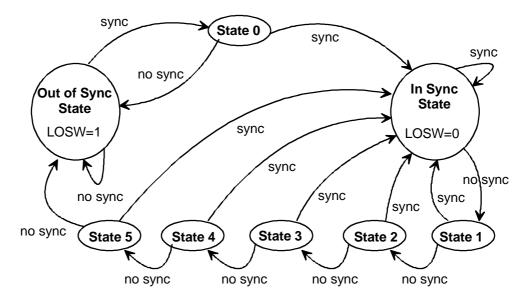


Figure 15: HDSL synchronization state machine

5.6.6 Regenerator related procedures

In order to achieve data transmission over distances that are greater than can be achieved by a single HDSL system, a regenerator (REG) is necessary.

A separate REG shall be provided for each pair. The REG consists of two parts, REG-R for interfacing with the LTU, and REG-C for interfacing with the NTU. An internal connection between the REG-R and REG-C provides the communication between the two parts during start-up and normal operation.

A connection which uses a regenerator has two separated HDSL links which roughly follow the start-up principles described above for the LTU/NTU start-up procedure. The difference is that the regenerator does not evaluate and insert the indc/indr-bits and also does not perform the path identification procedure based on the Z-bits.

The link between the LTU and the REG is the first to be activated. After the completion of the start-up procedure of this link the second link between the REG and the NTU will be activated.

The flow diagram of figure 16 and the regenerator activation state diagram of figure 17 explain the complete start-up sequences for the link between the LTU and the NTU containing a regenerator.

5.6.6.1 Activation state diagrams for the REG

The activation procedures with regenerators follow the same principles as described for the LTU and NTU only. As the indc/indr-bits reflect the status of the LTU- and NTU-receiver only, the evaluation and insertion of these bits in the REG, however, are not necessary. This results in a less complex state diagram for the REG-C and REG-R side in the REG as shown in figure 17. When the system is powered on, the REG-C as well as the REG-R enters its Inactive State, after completing self-tests.

5.6.6.1.1 HDSL transceiver states at the REG-R

During the Inactive-R State the HDSL transceiver at the REG-R is silent, LOSW-R = ONE and LOS-R = ONE. Upon the detection of a signal from the HDSL transceiver at the LTU (LOS-R = ZERO) it changes to the Activating-R State and follows the timeline shown in figure 11 for the NTU.

It waits T2 = 2 s while transmitting no signal then starts the timer T-Act and the transmission of S0 and monitors the received signal for S1. When the REG-R detects a valid framed four level data signal from the LTU it sets LOSW-R = ZERO, starts timer T3 and proceeds to the Active-R State. If the synchronization fails, this means if T-Act expires before LOSW-R = ZERO, the REG-R moves to the Deactivated-R State, ceases transmission and forces REG-C into the Deactivated-C State. The further behaviour is described below:

On expiry of T3 the REG-R begins to transmit S1 signal.

Upon entering the Active-R State the T-Act timer is deactivated and an activation request signal ACTREQ = ONE is sent to the REG-C. In this state the receiver is fully synchronized and in the direction REG \rightarrow LTU, the REG-specific overhead bits (eoc, rrbe, rega, hrp, crc) are active, all other overhead bits, as well as the payload data, are transferred transparently. This finally results in transparent transmission of both the overhead bits and the payload data in the REG-R in the directions REG-R \rightarrow REG-C and REG-R \rightarrow LTU, except the REG specific overhead bits which are handled as described in subclause 5.7.

If the REG-R loses synchronization (LOSW-R = ONE) it starts a 2 s timer and moves to the Pending Deactivation-R State, where the signal as received from the REG-C transceiver is transmitted. If the synchronization is regained before the 2 s timer expires, then LOSW-R is set to ZERO and the HDSL transceiver at the REG-R returns to the Active-R State. If however the 2 s timer expires, then LOSWT-R is set to ONE and the HDSL transceiver at the REG-R changes to the Deactivated-R State.

During the Deactivated-R State, the HDSL transceiver at the REG-R is silent and looks for signal power from the HDSL transceiver at the LTU. When no power is detected (LOS-R = ONE) it changes to the Inactive State. Entering the Deactivated-R State results in forcing the REG-C to the Deactivated-C state, if the REG-C is in one of the states Activating-C, Active-C or Pending Deactivation-C.

5.6.6.1.2 HDSL transceiver states at the REG-C

During the Inactive-C State the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C is silent and LOSW-C = ONE. If the ACTREQ = ONE command from the REG-R transceiver indicates that the REG-R has entered the Active-R state it moves to the Activating-C State and follows the timeline shown in figure 11 for the LTU.

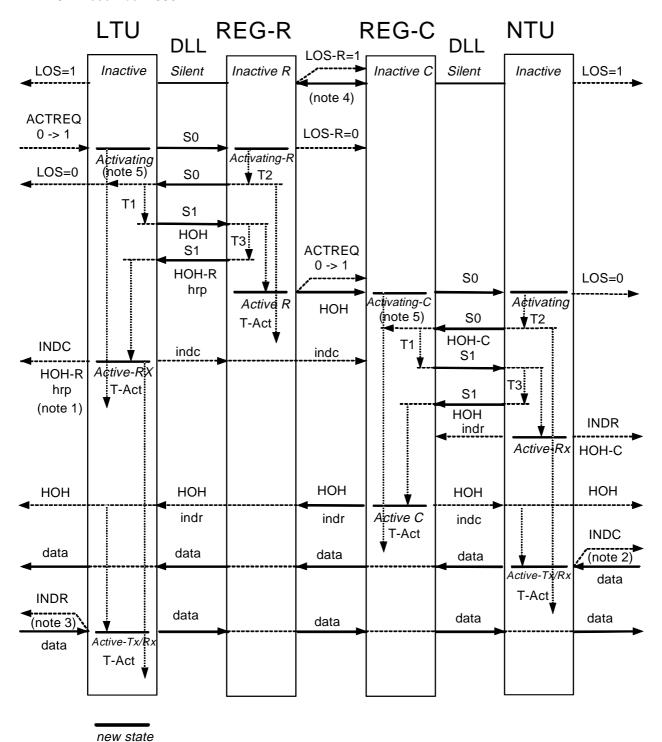
When the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C enters this state from the Inactive-C State, it starts timer T-Act and transmission of the S0 signal. During the transmission of the S0 signal, when it detects signal power from the HDSL transceiver at the NTU it starts timer T1 and restarts timer T-Act. When the T1 timer expires the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C starts to transmit the S1 signal. The data transmitted in the payload and the overhead bits during the Activating-C State are ONE, in both directions REG-C \rightarrow NTU and REG-C \rightarrow REG-R. During the transmission of the S1 signal it waits for the framed S1 signal to gain synchronization. If the HDSL frame synchronization is detected then LOSW-C = ZERO and the REG-C enters the Active-C State and deactivates the timer T-Act. If the T-Act timer expires before LOSW-C becomes ZERO, the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C changes to the Deactivated-C State ceases transmission and forces the REG-R into the Deactivated-R State. The further behaviour is as described below:

During the Active-C State both the overhead and payload data are transmitted transparently in both directions REG-C \rightarrow NTU and REG-C \rightarrow REG-R except the regenerator specific overhead bits, which are

handled inside the REG. If the HDSL frame synchronization is lost LOSW-C is set to ONE and the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C changes to the Pending Deactivated-C State and a two second timer is started.

During the Pending Deactivation-C State the signal transmitted is the same as received from REG-R. If synchronization is regained then LOSW-C is set to ZERO and the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C returns to the Active-C State. If the two second timer expires without synchronization, then LOSWT-C is set to ONE and the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C changes to the Deactivated-C State.

During the Deactivated-C State, the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C is silent and looks for signal power from the HDSL transceiver at the NTU. Entering the Deactivated-C State results in forcing the REG-R to the Deactivated-R State. When no power is detected (LOS-C = ONE) a one second timer is started and after this timer expires (LOST-C = ONE) the HDSL transceiver at the REG-C changes to the Inactive-C State.



NOTE 1: After having detected the status indicator INDC, the LTU starts to evaluate the indr- and hrp-bit. If an hrp-bit set to ONE is received no regenerator is present.

NOTE 2: If the indc = 0 has been received six times consecutively, the NTU becomes transparent for payload blocks.

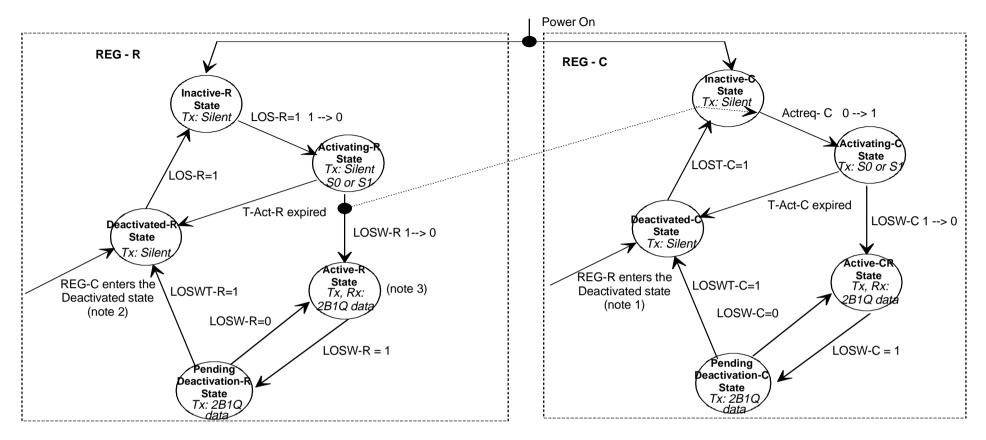
NOTE 3: If the indr = 0 has been received six times consecutively, the LTU becomes transparent for payload blocks.

NOTE 4: Transceivers provide an all-ONE signal in the payload block and HOH to the succeeding circuitry as long as their receivers have not entered the active state.

NOTE 5: Timer T-Act is restarted after reception of S0 from the NTU, or REG-R, respectively. NOTE 6: Timer T4 is an NTU/REG internal timer and is therefore not shown in this diagram.

NOTE 7: HOH indicates that all HOH-bits are active, while HOH-R and HOH-C indicate that only those HOH-bits are active, which are originated by the REG-R or REG-C respectively, all others are set to ONE.

Figure 16: Flow diagram for start-up with regenerator



- NOTE 1: The REG-R entering the Deactivated-R State forces the REG-C to enter the Deactivated-C State, if the REG-C is in one of the states Activating-C, Active-C or Pending Deactivation-C.
- NOTE 2: The REG-C entering the Deactivated-C State forces the REG-R to enter the Deactivated-R State, if the REG-R is in one of the states Activating-R, Active-R or Pending Deactivation-R.
- NOTE 3: As long as the REG-C transceiver has not entered the Active-C State, only REG specific overhead bits are transmitted to the LTU. All other transmitted bits are ONE.

Figure 17: REG activation state diagram

5.7 Operation and Maintenance (O&M)

This subclause deals with operation and maintenance for transmission systems using HDSL technique. The O&M aspects for such systems are separated between the O&M functions of the HDSL core and those supported by the applications.

The following subclauses are divided with respect to the applications supported. Commands and responses of the system can either be transmitted through the application interfaces or via external O&M interfaces at maintenance reference points at the NTU and LTU as appropriate. Only the functionality of these O&M reference points will be specified in this ETR.

The support of partial operation in a failure situation and of fractional installation shall be possible as an option.

5.7.1 Functions at the LTU external O&M reference point

These O&M functions requested by an external O&M entity are originated within the O&M functional block (maintenance) at the LTU. The network elements addressed by these commands are identified in table 14.

5.7.2 Functions at the NTU external O&M reference point

The NTU external O&M reference point may be implemented as an option and is not completely specified in this ETR.

Only the use of visible indications towards the customer are dealt with. The use of a data interface for reporting to/from the customer is not foreseen. Access to the operators TMN system via this reference point shall not be possible.

Examples of reporting towards the customer at the NTU may be:

- Indication of power.
- Indication of severe failures.
- Indication of testing from the network side.

Table 14: Control functions at the external O&M interface

Function	HDSL transceiver pair	Addressed network element (note 2)						
Loopback control	all	LTU/REG , ,						
Loopback control of	note 5	NTU (note 3)						
application frame								
Start-up control	all	LTU						
Reset control	all	LTU/NTU/REG						
CRC error reporting on each	all	LTU/NTU/REG						
pair		(note 1)						
Set corrupted CRC on each	all	LTU/NTU/REG						
pair								
Response from each pair for	all	LTU/NTU/REG						
corrupted CRC								
Request for transmission	all	LTU/NTU/REG						
quality on each pair (note 7)								
Response for transmission	all	LTU/NTU/REG						
quality from each pair								
(note 7)								
Set configuration	note 5	LTU/NTU (interface block)						
Read configuration	note 5	LTU/NTU (interface block)						
Status report	note 6	LTU/NTU/REG						
Excessive error ratio on each	all	LTU/NTU/REG (interface						
pair		block) (note 4)						
Identification of equipment	note 5	LTU/NTU/REG						
Other failure indications	all	LTU/NTU/REG						
	of these parameters is based of	on the CRC-6 procedure inside						
each subsystem.								
	nerator is optional.							
		me shall be as near as possible						
	to the application interface. The loopback shall be complete.							
	IOTE 4: The excessive error rate indication may be set if 150 errored frames out of 166 frames (1 second) are detected.							
		the HDSL core. This note is not						
	nerator is addressed.	THE FIDOL COIC. THIS HOLE IS HOL						
		he access digital section shall						
	of the HDSL core and the applic							
		nargin as defined in subclause						
	quality as defined in annex B.							

5.7.3 O&M messages and functions supported by the HDSL core

In this subclause messages are described which are conveyed inside the HDSL frame for O&M purposes. In addition O&M functions are defined which have to be located inside the HDSL core. These messages and functions are listed in table 15.

Table 15: O&M messages and functions supported by the HDSL core

Messages/functions	O&M Core	local	Core related	available on each	HOH- bit [additional	eoc- mes-	addressed element		
			function	pair	OH-bits in payload]	sage	L T U	R E G	N T U
Reset control	\rightarrow	*	У	n			*		
Start up control	\rightarrow	*	y	n			*		
Pair identification detection	<i>←</i>	*	У	у			*		*
Loopback control for LTU line side	\rightarrow	*	У	n			*		
Loopback control for REG	\rightarrow		У	n		*		*	
Loopback control for application frame	\rightarrow		n	n		*			*
CRC error detected at LTU	<i>←</i>	*	у	у			*		
CRC error detected at REG-R	·		у	у	rrbe			*	
CRC error detected at REG-C	·		y	у	rcbe			*	
CRC error detected at NTU	·		y	у	febe				*
Corrupted CRC at LTU	\rightarrow	*	y	у	10.00		*		
Corrupted CRC at REG-R	\rightarrow		y	у		*		*	
Corrupted CRC at REG-C	\rightarrow		y	у		*		*	
Corrupted CRC at NTU	\rightarrow		y	у		*			*
LOS/LFA at LTU line side (note 1)	<i>←</i>	*	У	у			*		-
LOS/LFA at REG-R (note 1)	<u> </u>		y	у				*	
LOS/LFA at REG-C (note 1)	<u>←</u>		У	у				*	
LOS/LFA at Ine side of NTU (note 1)	<u></u> ←		У	У					*
Pair identification for two pair systems			У	У	[Z ₁₁ Z ₃₃]		*		
and three pair systems	\rightarrow		y	у	[Z ₁₁ Z ₂₂]				
Request transmission quality LTU	\rightarrow	*	у	у			*		
Request transmission quality REG-R (REG-C)	\rightarrow		у	У		*		*	
Request transmission quality NTU	\rightarrow		У	у		*			*
Transmission quality LTU	—	*	у	у			*		
Transmission quality REG-R (REG-C)	←		у	у		*		*	
Transmission quality NTU	←		у	у		*			*
Request status REG	\rightarrow		У	у		*		*	
Request status NTU	\rightarrow		у	n		*			*
REG status (note 2)	←		y	у		*		*	
NTU status (note 2)	←		y	n		*			*
Read NTU configuration (note 3)	\rightarrow		n	n		*			*
Write NTU configuration (note 3)	\rightarrow		n	n		*			*
NTU configuration	←		n	n		*			*
Request equipment identification REG	\rightarrow		у	у		*		*	
Request equipment identification NTU	\rightarrow		n	n		*			*
Equipment identification REG	←		n	у		*		*	
Equipment identification NTU	· —		n	n		*			*
internal alarm in NTU (note 4)	←		у	n	rta				*
internal alarm in REG (note 4)			У	у	rega	<u> </u>		*	
LOS at the application interface of the LTU (note 5)	\rightarrow		n	n	losd (LTU→NTU)		*		
LOS at the application interface of the NTU (note 5)	←		n	n	losd (NTU→LTU)				*
Bipolar violation at the application interface of the LTU (note 6)	\rightarrow		n	n	bpv		*		
Bipolar violation at the application interface of the NTU (note 6)	←		n	n	(LTU→NTU) bpv (NTU→LTU)				*
incided of the 1410 (note o)		(co	ntinued)		(NIO-LIO)				

Table 15 (concluded): O&M messages and functions supported by the HDSL core

NOTE 1: LOS or LFA at the line side of the LTU, NTU or REG leads to a deactivation of the respective path after two seconds and therefore always results in an LOS message from the HDSL core to the O&M functional block in the LTU. The LTU O&M unit cannot determine however the location of the fault.

NOTE 2: The status register contains single bits representing the current status of the equipment. This information can be used to get detailed information, e. g. after receiving internal alarm bits rta or rega.

NOTE 3: The configuration register of the NTU contains dedicated bits which allow for remote configuration of the equipment by the LTU. Examples are transparent/non transparent mode, masking of alarms, equipment behaviour during fault conditions (e.g. transmitting of AIS).

NOTE 4: The internal alarm bits are used for signalling equipment internal failure conditions, which are not covered by separate indicator bits. Possible events are:

- Loss of internal clock sources;
- Max delay difference between pairs exceeded;
- ROM/RAM test negative.
- NOTE 5: The use of this function is application dependent.

NOTE 6: The general need for this function has not been identified. It is left to the network operators to request this functions for particular applications.

5.7.4 Power feeding related O&M functions

Table 16: Power feeding related functions

Function	O&M P	local	HOH-bits	eoc- messages	location LTU REG NTU
NTU power source 1 failure	\leftarrow		ps1		
NTU power source 2 failure	\leftarrow		ps2		

5.7.5 Regenerator behaviour

5.7.5.1 Response to LOS/LFA

A regenerator shall respond to LOS/LFA. When LOS/LFA is recognized the behaviour of the REG shall be as follows:

Both sides of the REG shall be deactivated autonomously by the REG when LOS/LFA is detected on any HDSL line interface. The conditions for detecting LOS/LFA are described in subclause 5.6.

NOTE: This will finally result in deactivation of the subsystem after detection of LOS/LFA anywhere in the subsystem and both LTU and NTU will identify LOS/LFA for this subsystem. The LOS/LFA detection is a function of the individual HDSL transceivers.

5.7.5.2 Operation of loopback 1A

The activation of loopback 1A in any subsystem of the transceiver is initiated by the LTU by the appropriate eoc message as described in subclause 5.5. The loopback request may be started simultaneously with the beginning of the startup procedure or during an already active HDSL link.

In the first case the loopback request may be transmitted toward the REG as soon as signal S1 according to subclause 5.6 is transmitted in the direction LTU \rightarrow NTU. After the eoc message has been detected in the REG the loopback is closed accordingly.

Page 68

ETR 152: December 1996

In the second case of an already active link the control unit in the REG closes the loop as soon as the eoc-message has been detected. The detailed procedure of reaching the synchronous loopback state is up to the vendor. (It may be necessary to reset the REG-C transceiver, so that its equalizer and echo canceller coefficients may converge under the loopback conditions).

A successfully closed loopback may be detected in the LTU by evaluating the valid received Z-bits used for path identification. The loopback is transparent, i.e. the looped back signal is also transmitted toward the NTU.

During an active loopback 1A the operation of the HDSL overhead bits shall be as follows:

- The eoc channel is not looped back but is fully operating between the LTU and the REG as described in subclause 5.5 as long as the messages sent by the LTU contain the REG address "10". When detecting any other address the REG inserts the "Hold State" message with its own address in the direction REG → LTU.
- All indicator bits, except the REG specific bits hrp, rega, rrbe and rcbe which are operating normally, are looped back.

To deactivate loopback 1A the LTU transmits the "Return to Normal" message together with the address "10" in the eoc channel. After detecting this message the REG control unit deactivates autonomously the REG-C transceiver and cancels the loopback operation.

If the HDSL link between the LTU and the REG is still active the REG control unit immediately starts to activate the link between the REG and the NTU as described in subclause 5.6. The successful completion of the start-up procedure may be detected by the LTU by evaluating the Z-bits used for path identification.

5.8 Electrical characteristics of a single 2B1Q transceiver

5.8.1 General

This subclause describes the electrical characteristics of a single HDSL transceiver.

The electrical characteristics of a HDSL transceiver shall be such as to enable the performance requirements of the applications listed in clause 7 to be met. In addition, the following specific electrical characteristics are required.

Means should be provided in order to enable the testing of the electrical characteristics of a single 2B1Q transceiver.

5.8.2 Transmitter/Receiver impedance and return loss

The nominal driving point impedance at the line side of an HDSL transceiver shall be 135 Ω .

The minimum return loss with respect to 135 Ω over a frequency band of 1 kHz to 1 MHz shall be:

- 16 dB from 40 kHz to 196 kHz as shown in figure 18 for 392 kbaud systems;
- 16 dB from 40 kHz to 292 kHz as shown in figure 19 for 584 kbaud systems; and
- 16 dB from 80 kHz to 485 kHz as shown in figure 20 for 1 160 kbaud systems;

with a slope of 20 dB/decade below resp. above these frequencies.

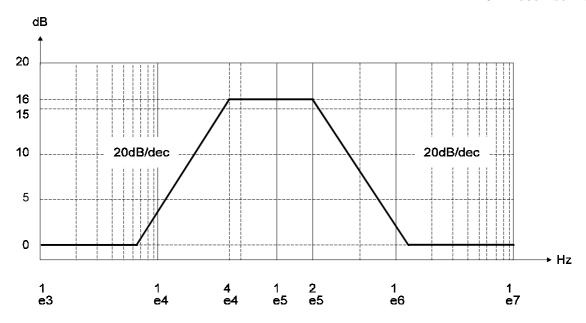


Figure 18: Minimum return loss of a 392 kbaud system

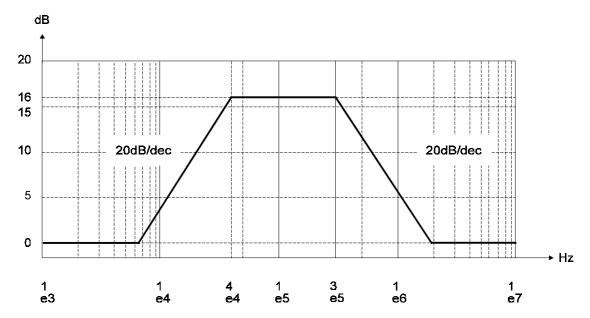


Figure 19: Minimum return loss of a 584 kbaud system

Page 70

ETR 152: December 1996

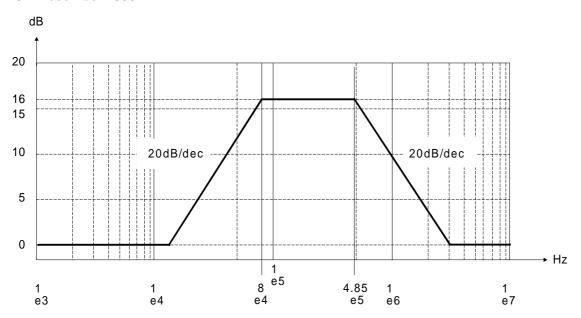


Figure 20: Minimum return loss of a 1160 kbaud system

5.8.3 Transceiver reference clock

The reference clock shall be:

- for one pair 2 320 kHz + 32 ppm;
- for two pair 1 168 kHz + 32 ppm;
- for three pair 784 kHz + 32 ppm.

5.8.4 Transmitter output characteristics

Unless otherwise indicated, the following specification apply with a resistive load impedance corresponding to the nominal.

5.8.4.1 Pulse amplitude

The nominal peak of the largest pulse shall be 2,64 V for the three and two pair system and 2,50 V for the one pair system.

5.8.4.2 Pulse shape

The transmitted pulse shall have the shape specified in figure 21 for the three and two pair system and in figure 22 for the one pair system.

The pulse mask for the four quaternary symbols shall be obtained by multiplying the normalized pulse mask shown in figure 21 by 2,64 V, 0,88 V, -0.88 V or -2.64 V and in figure 22 by 2,50 V, 0,833 V, -0.833 V and -2.50 V.

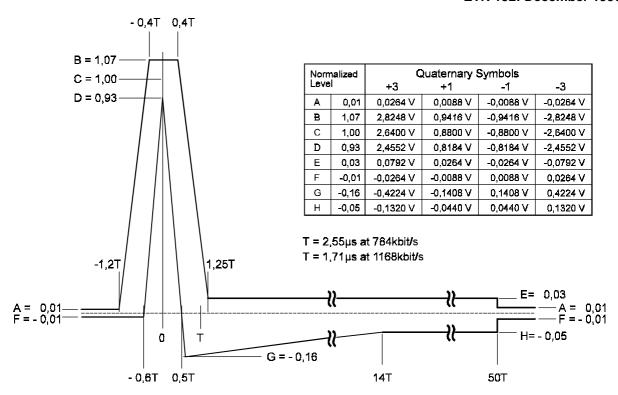


Figure 21: Transmit pulse for two and three pair systems; normalized pulse mask

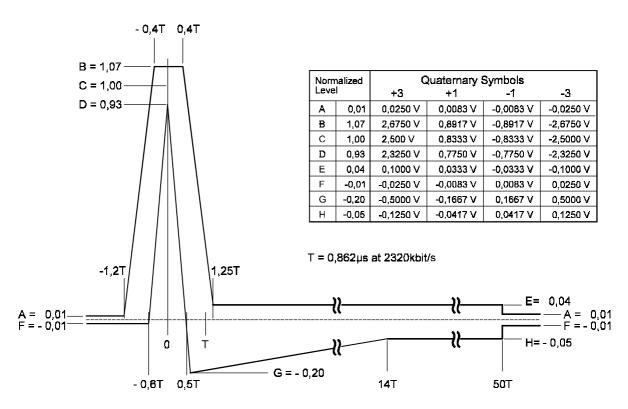


Figure 22: Transmit pulse for a one pair system; normalized pulse mask

5.8.4.3 Power spectral density

5.8.4.3.1 Power spectral density for 392 kbaud systems

The upper bound of the average power spectral density of the signal transmitted by the HDSL transmitter shall be as described in figure 23.

Page 72

ETR 152: December 1996

- 37 dBm/Hz from 0 Hz to 196 kHz;
- 80 dB/decade fall from -37 dBm/Hz at 196 kHz to -117 dBm/Hz at 1,96 MHz;
- 117 dBm/Hz above 1,96 MHz.

5.8.4.3.2 Power spectral density for 584 kbaud systems

The upper bound of the average power spectral density of the signal transmitted by the HDSL transmitter shall be (as described in figure 24):

- 39 dBm/Hz from 0 Hz to 292 kHz;
- 80 dB/decade fall from -39 dBm/Hz at 292 kHz to -119 dBm/Hz at 2,92 MHz;
- 119 dBm/Hz above 2,92 MHz.

5.8.4.3.3 Power spectral density for 1 160 kbaud systems

The upper bound of the average power spectral density of the signal transmitted by the HDSL transmitter shall be (as described in figure 25):

- 41,5 dBm/Hz from 0 Hz to 485 kHz;
- 80 dB/decade fall from -41,5 dBm/Hz at 485 kHz to -121,5 dBm/Hz at 4,85 MHz;
- 121,5 dBm/Hz above 4,85 MHz.

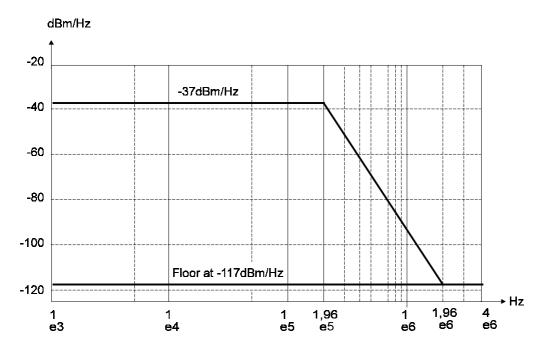


Figure 23: Upper bound of the average power spectral density of a 392 kbaud system

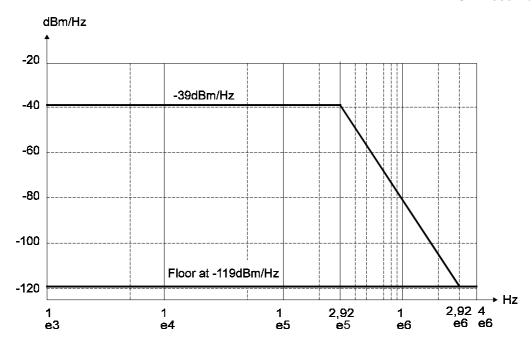


Figure 24: Upper bound of the average power spectral density of a 584 kbaud system

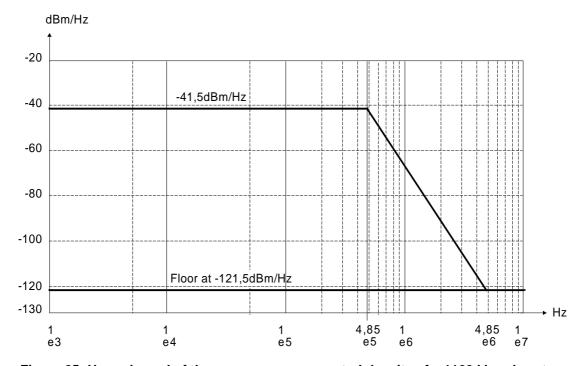


Figure 25: Upper bound of the average power spectral density of a 1160 kbaud system

5.8.4.4 Total power

The average power of a signal consisting of a framed sequence of symbols with a frame word and equi-probable symbols in all other positions should be between 13,0 dBm and 14,0 dBm over the frequency band from 0 Hz to 784 kHz for 392 kbaud systems, from 0 Hz to 1 168 kHz for 584 kbaud systems and from 0 Hz to 2 320 kHz for 1 160 kbaud systems.

5.8.5 Unbalance about earth

5.8.5.1 Longitudinal conversion loss

The longitudinal conversion loss is given by: $LCL = 20 \log (e_1/e_m) [dB]$

where e_l is the applied longitudinal voltage referenced to the building ground and e_m is the resultant metallic voltage appearing across a 135 Ω termination.

The LCL of the system shall meet the requirement of:

- 50 dB between 5 kHz and 196 kHz for a 392 kbaud system as shown in figure 26;
- 50 dB between 5 kHz and 292 kHz for a 584 kbaud system as shown in figure 27; and
- 50 dB between 5 kHz and 485 kHz for a 1 160 kbaud system as shown in figure 28.

This requirement ensures that the overall LCL is not significantly worse than that of the DLLs alone.

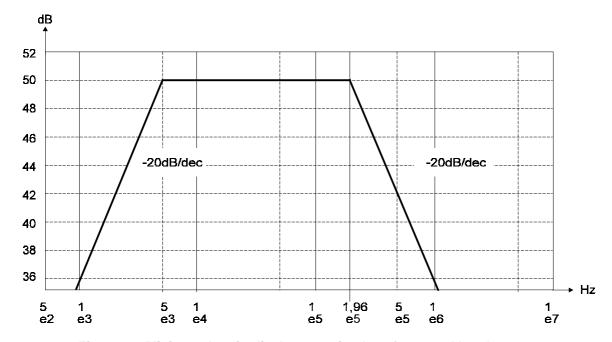


Figure 26: Minimum longitudinal conversion loss for a 392 kbaud system

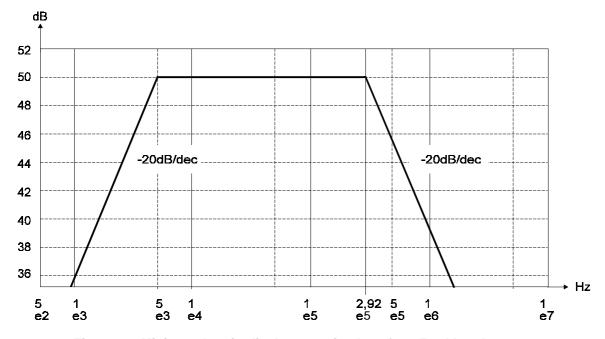


Figure 27: Minimum longitudinal conversion loss for a 584 kbaud system

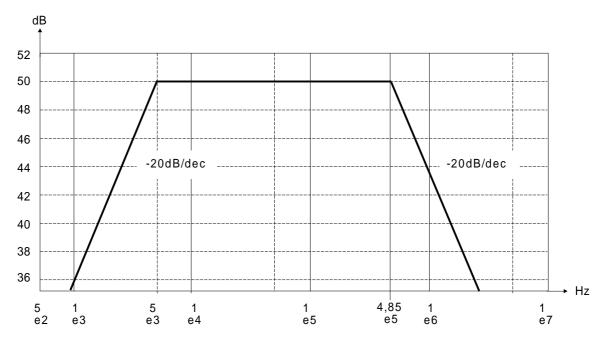
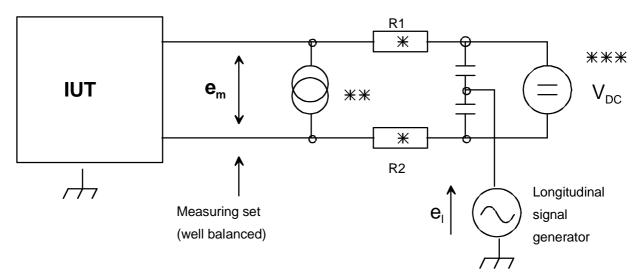


Figure 28: Minimum longitudinal conversion loss for a 1160 kbaud system

Figure 29 defines a measurement method for longitudinal conversion loss. For direct use of this configuration, measurement should be performed with the IUT powered up but inactive (no transmitted signal; driving 0 V).



- * These resistors have to be matched: R1 = R2 = $135/2 \Omega$ and R1/R2 = 1 ± 0,1 %.
- ** For LTU test only if remote power feeding is supplied.
- *** For NTU test only if remote power feeding is required.

NOTE: During regenerator test (where required) each wire on the side which is not under test has to be connected to ground by a terminating impedance having the value of $135/2~\Omega$ in series with a capacitance of $0.33~\mu F$.

Figure 29: Measurement method for longitudinal conversion loss

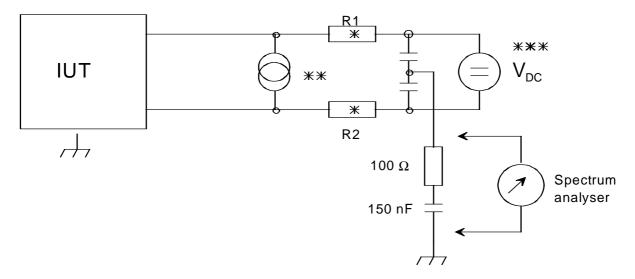
5.8.5.2 Longitudinal output voltage

The longitudinal component of the output signal shall have an rms voltage, in any 4 kHz equivalent bandwidth averaged in any second period, < -50 dBV over the frequency range 100 Hz to 400 kHz. Compliance with this limitation is required with a longitudinal termination having an impedance of 100 Ω in series with 0.15 μ F nominal. The EMC requirements of subclause 7.4 shall also be met.

ETR 152: December 1996

Figure 30 defines a measurement method for longitudinal output voltage. For direct use of this test configuration, the IUT should be able to generate a signal in the absence of a signal from the far end.

The ground reference for these measurements shall be the building ground.



- * These resistors have to be matched: R1 = R2 = $135/2 \Omega$ and R1/R2 = 1 ± 0,1 %.
- ** For LTU test only if remote power feeding is supplied.
- *** For NTU test only if remote power feeding is required.

NOTE: During regenerator test (where required) each wire on the side which is not under test has to be connected to ground by a terminating impedance having the value of 135/2 Ω in series with a capacitance of 0,33 μ F.

Figure 30: Measurement method for longitudinal output voltage

5.9 Performance of individual HDSL transceivers

5.9.1 Performance requirements

Performance limits for the overall system are defined in clause 7. The performance of the individual HDSL transceivers shall be such that these overall performance limits are met. As the binary signal of the individual transceivers is not available at an external interface for testing, it is not considered feasible to test the performance of the individual HDSL transceivers. For the purpose of conformance, each HDSL system is required to have an individual performance such that the overall application performance requirements defined in clause 7 for the appropriate application are met.

5.9.2 DLL physical models (test loops)

Some representative models of DLLs (test loops) for evaluating the performance of transceivers for transmission systems are defined in figure 32.

5.9.3 Jitter and wander

5.9.3.1 General

The jitter and performance limits specified in clause 5 shall be supported by the jitter limits of the individual HDSL transmission systems. However, due to the bidirectional transmission on the two-wire line and due to severe intersymbol interference no well defined signal transitions are available on the two-wire signal. It will therefore be necessary to provide clock interfaces to enable the following requirements to be tested. The jitter limits given below shall be satisfied regardless of the length of the local line and the inclusion of regenerators, provided that they are covered by the transmission media characteristics of subclause 6.3. The limits shall be met regardless of the transmitted signal. In this subclause, jitter is specified in terms of

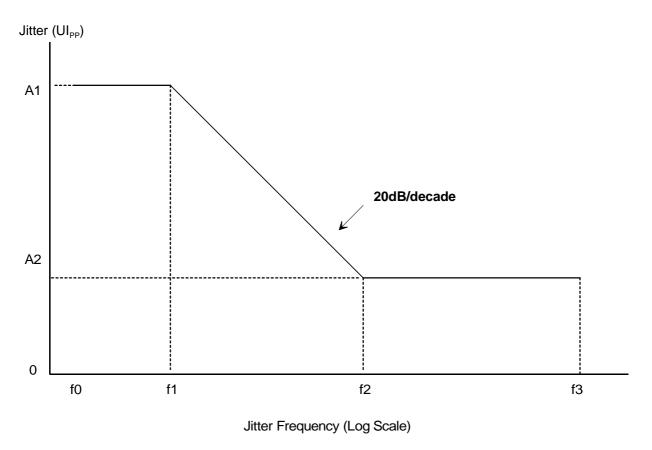
unit intervals (UI) of the nominal line baud rate which is 392 kbaud (2,55µs) for the three pair system and 584 kbaud (1,71 µs) for the two pair system and 1 160 kbaud (0,862 µs) for the one pair system.

5.9.3.2 Input jitter tolerance at the HDSL transceiver at the NTU

The NTU shall meet the performance objectives specified in clause 7 with wander/jitter sinusoidal characteristics as indicated in figure 31, and with values as defined in table 17 below for single jitter frequencies in the range of 0,1 Hz to 100 kHz superimposed on the test clock source, and with the received signal baud rate in the range of ±32 ppm.

Table 17: Values for wander/jitter characteristics

A1	A2	f0	f1	f2	f3
0,15 Ulpp	0,015 UIpp	0,1 Hz	0,5 Hz	5 Hz	100 kHz



NOTE: Unit Interval (UI) = 2,55 µs for 392 kbaud systems; Unit Interval (UI) = 1,71 µs for 584 kbaud systems; and Unit Interval (UI) = 0,862 µs for 1 160 kbaud systems.

Figure 31: Range of permissible sinusoidal input jitter

5.9.3.3 Output jitter limitations at the HDSL transceiver at the NTU

The jitter on the transmitted 2B1Q signal of the NTU towards the LTU in the absence of input jitter shall be less than A2 when measured with a band pass filter having a 20 dB/decade roll off with cut off frequencies at f2 and f3.

The maximum (peak) departure of the phase of the output signal from its average phase measured over 1/f0 seconds shall not exceed A1.

5.9.3.4 Input jitter tolerance at the HDSL transceiver at the LTU

The LTU shall meet the performance objectives specified in clause 7 with wander/jitter of A2 for single jitter frequencies in the range of f0 to f3 superimposed on the test clock source, and with the signal baud rate in the range \pm 32 ppm.

5.9.3.5 Output jitter limitation of the HDSL transceiver at the LTU

The jitter on the transmitted 2B1Q signal of the LTU towards the NTU shall be less than A2 when measured with a band pass filter having a 20 dB/decade roll off with cut off frequencies at f2 and f3.

6 Common circuitry specification

6.1 Delay difference buffer

In order to compensate for any difference in total transmission time of the HDSL frames on different pairs, due to the pair differences described in subclause 5.2.4.2, as well as to delays due to signal processing in the HDSL transceivers in the LTU, NTU and possible REG, a delay difference buffer shall be implemented in the common circuitry. The function of this delay difference buffer is to align the HDSL frames so that the core frames can be correctly reassembled. This buffer should be capable of absorbing a maximum delay difference of $60~\mu s$.

6.2 The pair identification mechanism

The pair identification procedure provides for the correct information of the NTU on the pair numbers selected by the LTU in a two or three pair system. It is based on the use of the Z-bits. The following is a definition of a pair identification mechanism that has to be completed for each installed pair separately, and agrees with the local procedures for activation. The pair identification procedure is operated only between the LTU and the NTU, the optional REG transfers the related information transparently.

6.2.1 Pair identification initial values

At the beginning of the start-up procedure, each HDSL transceiver in the LTU is assigned with a pair identification number, which may be 1, 2 or 3 for three pair systems or 1 or 2 for two pair systems. The HDSL transceivers in the NTU are not assigned, but defined by the received Z-bits according to tables 18 and 19. When an HDSL transceiver at the LTU reaches the Active Tx/Rx State in the activation procedure, as described in subclause 5.6.5 the common circuitry sets the indicator bits Z_{m1} , Z_{m2} and Z_{m3} for three pair systems or Z_{m1} and Z_{m2} for two pair systems according to tables 17 and 19, using the pair identification number it was assigned.

Table 18: Pair identification bit assignment for the three pair system

Pair Number [m]	Z _{m1}	Z _{m2}	Z _{m3}
1	Z ₁₁ = 1	$Z_{12} = 0$	$Z_{13} = 0$
2	Z ₂₁ = 0	Z ₂₂ = 1	$Z_{23} = 0$
3	$Z_{31} = 0$	$Z_{32} = 0$	Z ₃₃ = 1

Table 19: Pair identification bit assignment for the two pair system

Pair Number [m]	Z _{m1}	Z _{m2}
1	Z ₁₁ = 1	$Z_{12} = 0$
2	Z ₂₁ = 0	Z ₂₂ = 1

6.2.2 Pair identification at the NTU

Prior to the completion of the evaluation process of the individual pair, the transmitted Z-bits are set to ONE. When the HDSL transceiver at the NTU enters the Active-Tx/Rx State the common circuitry starts to look at the Z-bits. If it detects a valid pattern according to tables 18 or 19 respectively in six consecutive HDSL frames and the same pattern has not been detected on another pair before, then the evaluation process is completed successfully for this pair and the outgoing pair identification Z-bits are set to equal the recognized Z-bits for the whole actual activation period. When the common circuitry detects a complete valid matrix according to tables 18 or 19 it can achieve the correct data assignment and becomes transparent for the core frame data.

6.2.3 Pair identification at the LTU

After starting the transmission of the Z-bits the common circuitry starts to look at the received Z-bits. Initially, it should detect that all the pair identification Z-bits are ONE. When the HDSL transceiver at the NTU reflects the received Z-bits the common circuitry at the LTU will detect the pair identification number. When it finds its own valid pattern in six consecutive HDSL frames, the NTU has acknowledged the pair identification for this individual pair. If the Z-bits for all installed pairs are acknowledged the common circuitry becomes transparent for the core frame data.

The identification procedure introduces a delay of at least 12 frames (72 ms) between transition to the Active-Tx/Rx State and transparent data transfer, because valid patterns are required for six consecutive frames at each side.

6.3 Laboratory performance measurements

6.3.1 General

The performance requirements have been specified so that the HDSL transceivers are tolerant to NEXT, impulsive noise and shaped noise, and not optimized for only one operating condition.

The laboratory performance measurement of a particular HDSL transmission system requires the following preparations:

- Definition of a number of DLL models to represent physical and electrical characteristics encountered in local line distribution networks;
- Simulation of the electrical environment caused by impulse noise and finite crosstalk coupling loss to other pairs in the same cable;
- Specification of laboratory performance tests to verify that the performance limits referred to in clause 7 will be met.

Some representative models of DLLs (test loops) for evaluating the performance of transceivers for transmission systems are defined in figure 32, the basic test cable characteristics are given in annex A.

6.3.2 Test configuration

It is assumed that the various applications described in clause 7 shall operate over a number of pairs each connected to an individual 784 kbit/s, 1 168 kbit/s or 2 320 kbit/s 2B1Q duplex HDSL transmission system. The number of pairs required for each application and for each bit rate is described in clause 7. Performance requirements should relate to the integrity of the data at the application interface when individual transmission systems are subjected to synthesized impairments. In this way access is not required to the raw data transported by the individual transceivers. Data errors can therefore be measured at the application interface, avoiding the need for test access to the individual data channels.

A representative test arrangement is shown in figure 34.

The bit error ratio test set (BERTS) applies a 2¹⁵-1 pseudo random bit sequence (PRBS) test signal to the transmitter in the direction under test at the bit rate required by the application interface. Impairments (when required by the test) are injected at the input of the appropriate HDSL transceivers at the receiver end of the path, and the reconstructed data is then returned to the BERTS. The transmitter in the

Page 80

ETR 152: December 1996

opposing direction shall be fed with a similar PRBS signal, although the reconstructed signal in this path need not be monitored.

The test performance of the HDSL transceiver shall be such that the bit error ratio (BER) on the disturbed system is less than (10^{-7}) divided by the number of pairs) while transmitting a pseudo random bit sequence. The BER should be measured after at least 10^{9} bits have been transmitted.

The tests are carried out with zero margin, that is, with no additional attenuation added to the test pairs. It is expected that network operators will calculate their own margins for planning purposes based on a knowledge of the relationship between this standard test set and their network characteristics.

It is considered sufficient to use a representative combination of test pairs for performance testing. The test pairs should be adjusted to achieve the required sine wave insertion loss of the individual sections when measured at 150 kHz. (It is not considered reliable to measure the overall sine wave attenuation, as impedance discontinuities can result in non-linear effects in the frequency response of some pairs).

Two distinct classes of added disturbance are injected: Shaped test noise (specified in subclause 6.3.3) and Impulses (defined in subclause 6.3.4). A further test (specified in subclause 6.3.5) tests the common mode rejection capability of the system under test, and a test for determining the susceptibility to microinterruptions is given in subclause 6.3.6.

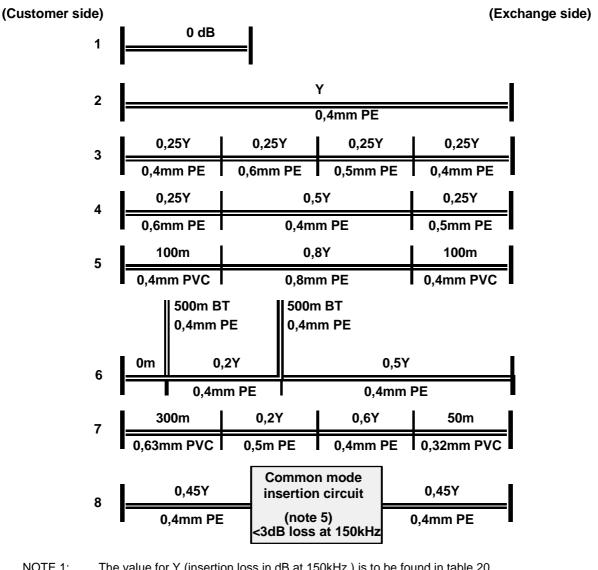
Test sequences are shown in table 20.

Table 20: Test sequence for performance testing

N	Test Path	Direction	Comments				
1	#1	Forward	Y = 0 dB;				
	(note 1)		Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=300 μV/√Hz and N2=30 μV/√Hz.				
2	#2	Forward	Y = Y1 (note 2);				
			Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and N2=10 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} .				
3	#3	Forward	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
4	#3	Reverse	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
5	#4	Forward	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
6	#4	Reverse	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
7	#5	Forward	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
8	#6	Forward	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
9	#6	Reverse	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
10	#7	Forward	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
11	#7	Reverse	Y = Y1; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and				
			N2=10 μV/√Hz.				
12	#8	Forward	Y = Y1; Common mode rejection test of subclause 6.3.5.				
13	note 3	Forward and	Y = Y2; Test noise of subclause 6.3.3 with N1=300 μV/√Hz and				
		Reverse	N2=30 μV/√Hz.				
			Worst path of tests 1 to 11.				
14	note 3	note 3	Y = Y3; No added impairment; Worst path of tests 1 to 11.				
L			BER < 10 ⁻⁸ .				
15	#2	Forward	Y = Y1; Impulse test as described in subclause 6.3.4.				
16	As 6.3.6	Forward	Micro interruption test as described in subclause 6.3.6.				

- NOTE 1: Test Path = #1 means that the path under test shall be connected with test loop #1 as defined in figure 27. The path(s) not under test shall be connected with a dummy loop, normally loop #1.
- NOTE 2: Y1 = 22 dB for the one pair system, 27 dB for the two pair system and 31 dB for the three pair system.
 - Y2 = Y1 10dB and Y3 = Y1 + 3 dB.
- NOTE 3: The tests are carried out on the worst path in the worst direction from tests 1 to 11, with dummy loop(s) for the remaining path(s). If there are no errors, then loop #2 forward for path A is taken as default.
- NOTE 4: The tests 1 to 15 shall be carried out on all pairs. In the case of fractionally installed HDSL system, the tests shall be carried out only on the installed pair(s).

NTU



NOTE 1: The value for Y (insertion loss in dB at 150kHz) is to be found in table 20.

NOTE 2: Due to mismatches and Bridged Taps (BTs) the total DLL attenuation differs from the sum of the attenuation of the parts. Annex A provides theoretical values for the transmission parameters of the above loops.

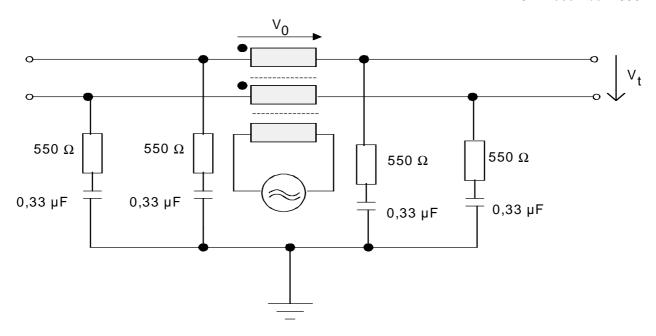
NOTE 3: Attenuation of separate sections is measured with a 135 Ω termination.

NOTE 4: These test loops and artificial cable parameters include worst case examples as well as those more typical of a local network. They are chosen to provide the wide range of different echoes and distortions which may occur in European networks.

NOTE 5: See figure 33.

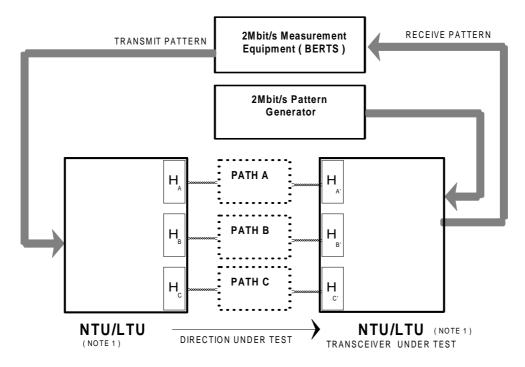
NOTE 6: Loops #5 and #7 contain fixed and variable length sections and may cause problems for single pair systems. The portion of insertion loss Y allocated to each variable-length section of those loops is under study, so the total attenuation should not exceed 22 dB at 150 kHz for test of single pair systems.

Figure 32: DLL physical models for laboratory testing

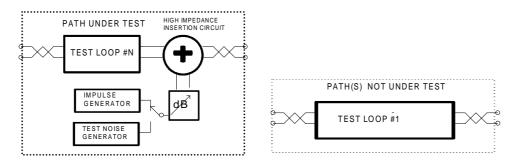


- NOTE 1: The minimum return loss of the terminated test insertion circuit shall be better than the minimum return loss of the system.
- NOTE 2: The minimum longitudinal conversion loss [20 log (Vo/Vt)] of the test insertion circuit shall be better than 80 dB at 50 Hz, decreasing with 20 dB/decade up to 1 kHz (above 1 kHz transversal voltage is negligible compared with the test noise).

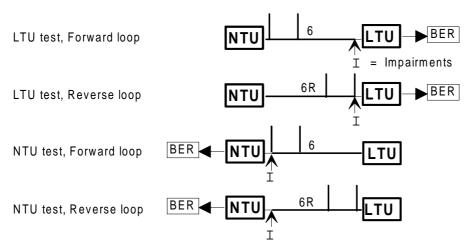
Figure 33: Common mode insertion test circuit



a) Test configuration



b) Details of paths A, B and C



- c) Example illustrating test permutations
- NOTE 1: Some tests are carried out in both the forward and reverse direction.
- NOTE 2: Paths B and C are not used for all HDSL systems or applications

Figure 34: Configuration for performance tests of an access digital section

Page 85 ETR 152: December 1996

6.3.3 Test procedure with shaped noise

6.3.3.1 General

The noise in the local network lines can be represented by an artificial noise source as described below. This artificial noise offers a worst case test condition for intersystem and intrasystem crosstalk for all presently known disturbers.

The characteristics of the noise are as follows:

- a) The PSD of the noise is given by the formula below and shown in figure 35:
 - N1 between 320 Hz and 1 kHz;
 - N2 between 10 kHz and 1,5 MHz;
 - (The signal falls off between 1 kHz and 10 kHz at 20 dB/decade).

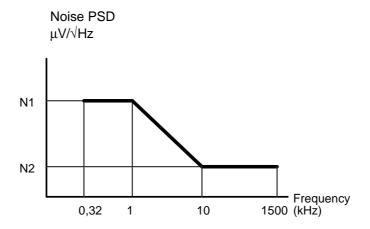


Figure 35: Test noise characteristics

b) The values N1 and N2 differ for "Standard Noise" and "Increased Noise":

Standard Noise: N1 = 100 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} ; N2 = 10 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} .

These levels correspond to a 53 dB NEXT at 150 kHz.

Increased Noise: N1 = 300 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} ; N2 = 30 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} .

These levels correspond to a 41 dB NEXT at 150 kHz.

c) The "Standard Noise" has an rms voltage of 13 mV in the frequency band up to 1,5 MHz when measured with the injection circuitry described below.

6.3.3.2 Generation

The artificial noise shall be constructed using discrete sine waves with frequencies of $f = n \times 320$ Hz in the range 320 Hz to 1,5 MHz. The level of the individual sine waves is: $\sqrt{(320 \text{ Hz})} \times n = N1$ or N2 as appropriate)

The phase relationships of the different sine waves is given as the "Shapiro-Rudin Phases" in an article by Stephen Boyd; "Multitone Signals with Low Crest Factor" in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems volume CAS-33, number 10; 1986. This will give a signal with a crest factor of about 2,8.

ETR 152: December 1996

6.3.3.3 Injection

The injection circuit should have a Thevenin output impedance of at least 4 k Ω . The shaped noise voltage density should be measured at the output of the shunt injection circuit of figure 34, with the test loop replaced by a 67,5 Ω resistor and no terminal equipment connected.

6.3.3.4 Tolerances and calibration

NOTE:

The accuracy of performance margins will depend on the measurement accuracy, in particular the tolerance of the noise source and the loop simulator.

6.3.3.4.1 0 dB level calibration

The noise source may be calibrated so that the averaged summation of the noise power spectral density over the bandwidth of interest (usually the transmit spectrum of the system under test) conforms with the specification above. This averaged noise power shall be accurate to within \pm 1 dB of that specified. If the setting of the noise source is changed by this calibration the new value shall be used as the 0 dB level.

Noise sources from different manufacturers may cause slightly different noise power despite correct calibration and lead to differing measurement results.

6.3.3.4.2 Test loop tolerances

The frequency response of the simulated test loops may deviate from the ideal given in annex A.

This fact may lead to differing measurement results, especially when simulators from different manufacturers are used, and no calibration procedure is known to compensate for this difference.

6.3.4 Test procedure for impulse noise

6.3.4.1 Impulse noise test waveform

The impulse noise waveform V(t) (hereafter called the "test impulse" and also known as the "Cook pulse") is defined as:

$$V(t) = +K|t|^{-3/4}$$
 (t > 0);
 $V(t) = 0$ (t = 0);
 $V(t) = -K|t|^{-3/4}$ (t < 0).

where t is time given in units of seconds (s) and K is a constant defined numerically in table 21.

A sampled version of the test impulse should be used with samples at t = (2n-1)T/2. The sampling rate (1/T) should be at least twice the baud rate of the system under test. A minimum number of 8 ksamples (i.e. \pm 4 ksamples) is required with an amplitude accuracy of at least 12 bits. It is important to note that there is no sample at t = 0. A window on the sampled test impulse is shown in figure 36.

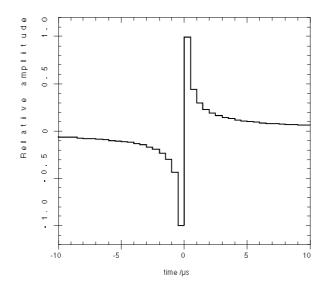


Figure 36: Time domain representation of the test impulse sampled at 2 Msamples/s with 12 bit accuracy

6.3.4.2 Impulse noise test measurement

The test impulse shall be applied to the system under test at a rate of 10 Hz. The test period shall be at least 10 s (i.e. >100 impulses should be applied).

The test configuration shall be as described in subclause 6.3.2, with the bit error ratio test set (BERTS) configured to display bit error ratio.

The test impulse waveform shall be transformer coupled to the line via a well balanced shunt injection circuit. The injection circuit should have 4 k Ω Thevenin impedance to present minimal loading to the transmission line.

6.3.4.3 Impulse noise test performance requirements

The maximum bit error ratio for the three levels of impulse noise is given in table 21. The peak-to-peak amplitude of the test impulse noise is given in mV (and in dB relative to a reference level of 320 mV) measured at the output of the shunt injection circuit, loaded with a 67,5 Ω resistor.

The minimum value of Y (attenuation of the test pair in dB at 150 kHz) to be used for the impulse noise measurement for various applications is Y1 = 22dB for the one pair system, Y1 = 27dB for the two pair system and Y1 = 31dB for the three pair system.

Table 21: Performance requirements for impulse noise test.

Peak-to-peak amplitude (Vpp) of the test impulse when sampled at 2 Msamples/s (note 1)	К	Bit error ratio upper limit when measured at the application interface (note 2)
320 mV (0 dB level)	1,775 x 10 ⁻⁶	(9/N) x 10 ⁻⁴
160 mV (-6 dB level)	8,875 x 10 ⁻⁷	(12/N) x 10 ⁻⁵
80 mV (-12 dB level)	4,4375 x 10 ⁻⁷	(14/N) x 10 ⁻⁶

NOTE 1: The peak-to-peak amplitude will vary with sampling rate and may be easily calculated from the following expression for sampling rates other than 2 Msamples/s. If the sampling rate is 1/T samples/s then $Vpp = 2K|T/2|^{-3/4}$.

NOTE 2: N = 1 for a 2 320 kbit/s one pair system, N = 2 for a 1 168 kbit/s two pair system and N = 3 for a 784 kbit/s three pair system.

6.3.5 Common mode rejection test

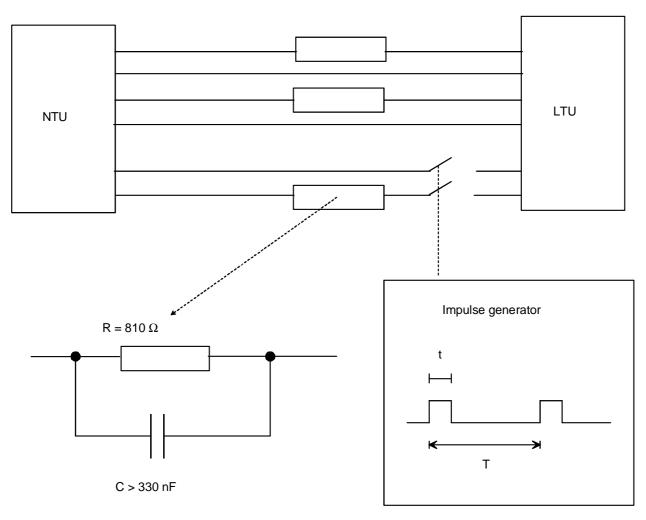
This procedure is intended to test the common mode rejection capability of an implementation. Test Loop 8 shall be used with a common mode triangle signal of 50 Hz with a voltage of 15 V rms for the first harmonic (25,5 Vp). The 21^{st} harmonic (1 050 Hz) shall be 53 dB to 56 dB below the level of the first harmonic. The measured BER shall be less than $(1/N) \times 10^{-7}$, where N is the number of pairs used.

The circuit for common mode insertion is shown in figure 33.

6.3.6 Micro interruption test

The configuration for micro interruption susceptibility test is shown in figure 37.

In this arrangement a periodic trigger signal S stimulates a micro-relay device inducing periodic micro-interruptions on one of the pairs forming the transmission link. Using the test arrangement as described in figure 37, each HDSL transceiver shall not be reset by a micro interruption of at least t = 10 ms when stimulated with a signal of period T = 5 s.



NOTE: The test shall be carried out for each transceiver pair constituting the transmission link.

Figure 37: Micro interruption test circuit

7 Application specific requirements

7.1 Application specific requirements for ISDN PRA

7.1.1 Mapping of 2 048 kbit/s to HDSL

As described in subclause 5.4 (Frame Structure) the 2 048 kbit/s application data has to be mapped into a core frame with 144 bytes and 500 µs length. The data at the application interfaces T and V3 (see figures 1 and 2 and ETS 300 233 [1]) contain only 128 bytes per 500 µs and the unused bytes have to be filled up with 16 stuffing bytes, called Y- and R-bytes and containing all binary ONEs, as shown in figure 6b. The use of the stuffing bytes for other purposes e.g. forward error correction is for further study. To achieve total decoupling of the HDSL frame from the core frame and a minimum signal delay the location of time slot 0 within the core frame is arbitrary. This means that, with exception of the location occupied by the Y- and R-stuffing bytes, the first bit of time slot 0 may occur anywhere in the frame. In addition loss of frame alignment at the application interfaces T and V3 does not lead to a re-synchronization of the HDSL transceivers, because the core frame is transmitted totally transparent through the HDSL transceiver systems.

The bits Z_{m9} to Z_{m48} in the HDSL frame are unused and set to ONE.

7.1.2 Mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interface

The application dependant maintenance functions, the definition of the function elements (FE) for the signalling across the application interfaces and the coding of the FE, using the E-, A-, Sa5- and Sa6-bits of time slot 0 in the application frame, are defined in clause 9 of ETS 300 233 [1] for the V3 reference point and in table 1 of ETS 300 011 [7] for the T reference point. All these functions have to be performed in the interface blocks according to figure 1 by evaluating frame alignment, signal patterns and CRC-4 error detection.

For the detection of the states "Normal operation of the DS", "LOS/LFA at line side of the NT1" and "LOS at the line side of the LT" the maintenance functions "LOS/LFA at line side of the NTU" and "Active indication (INDR)", which are created by the common core at the NTU, respectively "LOS/LFA at LTU line side" and Active indication (INDC)", which are created by the common core at the LTU, have to be taken into account.

The access digital section shall be considered operational when all the transceiver pairs have indicated completion of the activation procedure (see subclause 5.6) and correct pair identification has been achieved in the core frame, as described in subclause 6.2, and no further failure condition is detected. If one of the transceiver pairs is indicating non-operational condition or incorrect pair identification, the access digital section shall be considered non-operational.

The only maintenance function of this application which has to be achieved by the common core is "Loopback 1 command" as described in table 22.

Table 22: Loopback

Function Localization Controlled by

LTU.

Function

Localization

Controlled by

Requested via

Loopback 1

As near as possible to the line

NOTE:

When loopback 1 is requested via V3 interface a complete and transparent loopback shall be activated in all HDSL transceivers at the line side of the LTU. These loopbacks are managed by an O&M function inside the functional block M in the

ETR 152: December 1996

7.1.3 Performance

7.1.3.1 Performance specification

The overall performance shall be such that the performance limits given in CCITT Recommendation G.826 [10] can be met. For the purpose of conformance, an HDSL transmission system is required to meet the specific laboratory performance test that are defined in subclause 6.3.

7.1.3.2 Signal transfer delay

The one-way signal transfer delay, which is the mean value of the delay time in both directions of transmission between the T and V3 reference points as defined in ETS 300 233 [1], shall not exceed 1 250 µs, the allocation for a 2B1Q HDSL system shall be as follows:

- LTU $\leq 450 \, \mu s$; - NTU $\leq 450 \, \mu s$; - REG $\leq 200 \, \mu s$; - Line $\leq 150 \, \mu s$.

7.1.3.3 Clock specification for external interfaces

7.1.3.3.1 NTU clock tolerance

The tolerance of the free running NTU clock is 2 048 kHz ± 50 ppm.

7.1.3.3.2 LTU clock tolerance

The tolerance of the clock provided at the LTU is 2 048 kHz \pm 50 ppm.

7.1.3.3.3 Jitter and wander specifications

The tolerance to input jitter and wander as well as the jitter transfer limitation are defined in terms of amplitude and frequency of sinusoidal input jitter which, when modulating a 2¹⁵-1 pseudo-random bit sequence within time slots 1 to 31 of the bit stream, should not cause bit errors in the transmission system or jitter at the relevant output which is in excess of limits defined below. This test method is used for convenience of testing and is not, in itself, intended to be representative of the type of jitter to be found in practical applications.

The tolerable input jitter and wander is given in figure 38 with the values of table 23. The output jitter limits given in table 24 shall be met when applying the tolerable jitter to the relevant input, where B1 is measured with a band-pass having a upper cut-off frequency of f4 and a lower cut-off frequency of f1, whilst B2 is measured with the same high cut-off frequency but with a low cut-off frequency increased to f3.

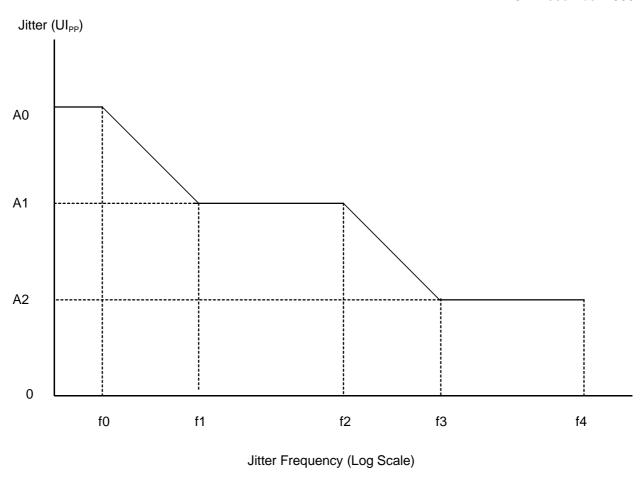


Figure 38: Lower limit of maximum tolerable input jitter and wander

Table 23: Parameter values for input jitter and wander tolerance at inputs

Interface				Peak-to-peak amplitude		Frequency				
		Parameter:	A0	A1	A2	f0	f1	f2	f3	f4
At T input		Value	-	1,1	0,11	-	-	40	0,4	100
At V3 input		Value	20,5	0,9	0,18	12	20	3600	18	100
		Units	Ulpp	Ulpp	Ulpp	μHz	Hz	Hz	kHz	kHz
NOTE 1:	NOTE 1: Ulpp = Unit Interval peak-peak. 1 Ulpp = 1/2 048 kHz = 488 ns for the ISDN PRA application.									
NOTE 2:										
NOTE 3:	The values for the V-interface input are taken from ETS 300 011 [7], but reduced by 10 % margin for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission system.									

Table 24: Maximum permitted values of output jitter

Interface	Maximum permissible jitter			Measurement band-pass parameters (high pass part has first order slope)			
	Parameter	B1; (f1-f4)	B2; (f3-f4)	f1	f3	f4	
At T output	Value	1,0	0,2	20	18 000	100	
At V3 output	Value	1,2	0,2	20	700	100	
	Units	Ulpp	Ulpp	Hz	Hz	kHz	

NOTE 1: The values for the output at T interface are taken from ETS 300 011 [7].

NOTE 2: The values for the output at V3 interface are taken from ETS 300 011 [7], but increased by 10 % for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission system in lower frequency area and based on high Q transmission network following.

7.1.3.4 Laboratory performance measurement

It is assumed that the performance can be evaluated at the application interface. The test arrangement and procedures of subclause 6.3 shall be used.

7.2 Application specific requirements for the 2 048 kbit/s digital unstructured leased line (D2048U)

7.2.1 Application interfaces

7.2.1.1 Application interface at the customer side

The application interface at the customer side shall be according to ETS 300 246 [2] and ETS 300 247 [3], subclause 7.1.7.2. ETS 300 246 [2] may be replaced by ETS 300 418 [4] in future.

7.2.1.2 Application interface at the network side

The application interface at the network side is a 2 048 kbit/s interface according to ETS 300 166 [19].

7.2.2 Mapping of the D2048U signal to HDSL

As described in subclause 5.4 the application data having a nominal bit rate of 2 048 kbit/s with maximum tolerance of \pm 50 ppm shall be mapped bit sequence independently into a core frame with 144 bytes and 500 µs length. The data at the application interface at the customer side contain only 128 bytes per 500 µs. The unused bytes shall be filled up with 16 stuffing bytes called Y- and R-bytes and containing all binary ONEs, as shown in figure 6b. The use of the stuffing bytes for other purposes e.g. forward error correction is for further study.

The bits Z_{m9} to Z_{m48} in the HDSL frame are unused and shall be set to ONE.

7.2.3 Mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interface

The access digital section shall be considered operational when all of the transceiver pairs have indicated completion of the activation procedure (see subclause 5.6), correct pair identification has been achieved in the core frame, as described in subclause 6.2, and no further failure condition is detected. If one of the transceiver pairs is indicating non-operational condition or incorrect pair identification, the access digital section shall be considered non-operational.

The fact that the D2048U signal is unstructured makes it impossible for the HDSL core to map any operation and maintenance information into or out of the payload because the HDSL system does not have any information about the contents or the internal structure of the transmitted data.

The only information the core can get is "LOS at the application interface of LTU" and "LOS at the application interface of NTU". When LOS at the application interface of NTU or LTU is detected, an "All

ONEs" signal shall be transmitted to the far end of the HDSL system. At the same time bit 15 of the HDSL frame ("losd") shall be set to ZERO as shown in table 25.

Table 25: LOS at the application interface of LTU and NTU

Leased line input condition	Action
LOS at the application interface of LTU	losd=0 in HOH (LTU/NTU)
LOS at the application interface of NTU	losd=0 in HOH (NTU/LTU)

The mapping of LOS/LFA at the line side of LTU, NTU, and both sides of REG to the application interface is shown in table 26.

Table 26: Mapping of maintenance functions to the application interfaces

Condition on one (or more)	Message towards the application interface of				
pair(s)	NTU	LTU			
LOS/LFA at LTU line side	note	AIS			
LOS/LFA at NTU line side	note	AIS			
LOS/LFA at REG-R	note	AIS			
LOS/LFA at REG-C	note	AIS			
NOTE: As long as the HDSL system is not in the full operating state, i.e. not all of the HDS transceivers are in the Active-Rx/Tx state, the signal towards the application interface of th NTU is not defined.					

7.2.4 Performance

7.2.4.1 Performance specification

The overall performance shall be such that the performance limits defined in CCITT Recommendation G.826 [10] can be met.

7.2.4.2 Signal transfer delay

The one-way signal transfer delay between the application interfaces shall not exceed 1 250 μ s. This shall be calculated as the mean delay for both directions. The allocation for a 2B1Q HDSL system shall be as follows:

Page 94

ETR 152: December 1996

-	LTU	≤ 450 µs;
-	NTU	≤ 450 µs;
-	REG	≤ 200 µs;
-	Line	≤ 150 us.

7.2.4.3 Clock specification for external interfaces

7.2.4.3.1 NTU clock tolerance

The tolerance of the free running NTU clock shall be 2 048 kHz with a maximum tolerance of ± 50 ppm.

7.2.4.3.2 LTU clock tolerance

The tolerance of the free running LTU clock shall be 2 048 kHz with a maximum tolerance of ± 50 ppm.

7.2.4.3.3 Jitter specification

The tolerance to input jitter as well as the jitter transfer limitation are defined in terms of the amplitude and frequency of sinusoidal input jitter which, when modulating a 2¹⁵-1 pseudo-random test pattern of the 2 048 kbit/s bit stream at the nominal rate and with tolerances of +50 ppm and -50 ppm, shall not cause bit errors in the transmission system or jitter at the relevant output in excess of the limits defined below. This test method is used for convenience of testing and is not, in itself, intended to be representative of the type of jitter to be found in practice.

The tolerable input jitter is given in figure 38 (subclause 7.1) with the values of table 27. The output jitter limits given in table 28 shall be met when applying the tolerable jitter to the relevant input.

Table 27: Parameter values for input jitter and wander tolerance at inputs

Application Interface			ak-to-pe mplitud		Frequency				
	Parameter:	A0	A1	A2	f0	f1	f2	f3	f4
at NTU (input) Value	-	1,1	0,11	-	•	4	0,04	100
at LTU (input)	Value	-	1,35	0,18	-	20	2400	18	100
	Units	-	Ulpp	Ulpp	-	Hz	Hz	kHz	kHz
	NOTE 1: Ulpp = Unit Interval peak-peak. 1 Ulpp = 1/2 048 kHz = 488 ns for the D2048U application.								
NOTE 2:	he values for the	NTU in	put are t	aken fro	om ETS	300 24	7 [3].		
k	The values for the NTU input are taken from ETS 300 247 [3]. The values for the LTU input are taken from ITU-T Recommendation G.823 [9] but reduced by 10% margin for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission system.								

Table 28: Maximum permitted values of output jitter

Application Interface	Maximum permissible jitt			paramete	rement band rs (high pass st order slop	s part has
	Parameter	B1; (f1-f4)	B2; (f3-f4)	f1	f3	f4
at NTU output	Value	1,5	0,2	20	18 000	100
at LTU output	Value	0,3	0,15	20	700	100
	Units	Ulpp	Ulpp	Hz	Hz	kHz

NOTE 1: The values for the NTU output are taken from ETS 300 247 [3].

NOTE 2: The values for the LTU output are based on the input at NTU, but increased for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission system in the lower frequency area and based on high Q transmission network following.

Page 95 ETR 152: December 1996

7.2.4.4 Laboratory performance measurements

It is assumed that the performance can be evaluated at the application interface. The test arrangement and procedures of subclause 6.3 shall be used.

7.3 Application specific requirements for the 2 048 kbit/s digital structured leased line (D2048S)

7.3.1 Application interfaces

7.3.1.1 Application interface at the customer side

The application interface at the customer side shall be according to ETS 300 418 [4] and ETS 300 419 [5], subclause 5.1.7.2.

7.3.1.2 Application interface at the network side

The application interface at the network side is a 2 048 kbit/s interface according to ETS 300 166 [19]. If the structure information according to ETS 300 419 is handled in the NTU and/or LTU then the relevant function shall be implemented as defined in ETS 300 419 [5] and ETS 300 167 [20].

7.3.2 Mapping of the D2048S signal to HDSL

As described in subclause 5.4 the application data having a nominal bit rate of 2 048 kbit/s with maximum tolerance of \pm 50 ppm shall be mapped bit sequence independently into a core frame with 144 bytes and 500 μ s length. The data at the application interface at the customer side contain only 128 bytes per 500 ms. The unused bytes shall be filled up with 16 stuffing bytes called Y- and R-bytes and containing all binary ONEs, as shown in figure 6b. The use of the stuffing bytes for other purposes e.g. forward error correction is for further study.

The bits Z_{m9} to Z_{m48} in the HDSL frame are unused and shall be set to ONE.

7.3.3 Mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interface

The access digital section shall be considered operational when all of the transceiver pairs have indicated completion of the activation procedure (see subclause 5.6), correct pair identification has been achieved in the core frame, as described in subclause 6.2, and no further failure condition is detected. If one of the transceiver pairs is indicating non-operational condition or incorrect pair identification, the access digital section shall be considered non-operational.

The mapping of LOS/LFA at the line side of LTU, NTU, and both sides of the REG to the application interface is shown in table 29.

Table 29: Mapping of maintenance functions to the application interfaces

Condition on one (or more)	Message towards the application interface of			
pair(s)	NTU	LTU		
LOS/LFA at LTU line side	note 1	note 2		
LOS/LFA at NTU line side	note 1	note 2		
LOS/LFA at REG-R	note 1	note 2		
LOS/LFA at REG-C	note 1	note 2		

NOTE 1: As long as the HDSL system is not in the full operating state, i.e. not all of the HDSL transceivers are in the Active-Rx/Tx state, the signal towards the application interface of the NTU is not defined.

NOTE 2: The message send towards the application interface of the LTU shall either be AIS or AUXP dependent on the requirement of the network operator.

Table 30 shows how to achieve a complete and transparent loopback in the LTU.

Table 30: Loopback in LTU

Function Localization		Controlled by	Requested via
Loopback 1	as close as possible to	O&M in block M in LTU	the application interface
	the line		of LTU
NOTE 2: When the loand transpa	this loopback is network de copback 1 is requested vi arent loopback shall be ac nese loopbacks are manag	ia the application interfac tivated in all HDSL transc	eivers on the line side of

7.3.4 Performance

7.3.4.1 Performance specification

The overall performance shall be such that the performance limits defined in CCITT Recommendation G.826 [10] can be met.

7.3.4.2 Signal transfer delay

The one-way signal transfer delay between the application interfaces shall not exceed 1 250 μ s. This shall be calculated as the mean delay for both directions. The allocation for a 2B1Q HDSL system shall be as follows:

 $\begin{array}{lll} - & LTU & \leq 450 \ \mu s; \\ - & NTU & \leq 450 \ \mu s; \\ - & REG & \leq 200 \ \mu s; \\ - & Line & \leq 150 \ \mu s. \end{array}$

7.3.4.3 Clock specification for external interfaces

7.3.4.3.1 NTU clock tolerance

The tolerance of the free running NTU clock shall be 2 048 kHz with a maximum tolerance of ± 50 ppm.

7.3.4.3.2 LTU clock tolerance

The tolerance of the free running LTU clock shall be 2 048 kHz with a maximum tolerance of ± 50 ppm.

7.3.4.3.3 Jitter specification

The tolerance to input jitter as well as the jitter transfer limitation are defined in terms of the amplitude and frequency of sinusoidal input jitter which, when modulating a 2¹⁵-1 pseudo-random test pattern within time slots 1 to 31 of the 2 048 kbit/s bit stream at the nominal bit rate and with tolerances of +50 ppm and -50 ppm, shall not cause bit errors in the transmission system or jitter at the relevant output in excess of the limits defined below. This test method is used for convenience of testing and is not, in itself, intended to be representative of the type of jitter to be found in practice.

The tolerable input jitter is given in figure 38 (subclause 7.1) with the values of table 31. The output jitter limits given in table 32 shall be met when applying the tolerable jitter to the relevant input.

Table 31: Parameter values for input jitter and wander tolerance at inputs

Application Interface		Peak-to-peak amplitude				F	requen	Э	
	Parameter:	A0	A1	A2	f0	f1	f2	f3	f4
at NTU (input)	Value	-	1,1	0,11	-	-	4	0,04	100
at LTU (input)	Value	-	1,35	0,18	-	20	2400	18	100
	Units	-	Ulpp	Ulpp	-	Hz	Hz	kHz	kHz
NOTE 1: Ulpp = Unit Interval peak-peak. 1 Ulpp = 1/2 048 kHz = 488 ns for the D2048S application. NOTE 2: The values for the NTU input are taken from ETS 300 419 [5]. NOTE 3: The values for the LTU input are taken from ITU-T Recommendation G.823 [9] but reduced by 10% margin for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission system.									

Table 32: Maximum permitted values of output jitter

Application Interface		Maximum per	missible jitter	paramete	rement band rs (high pas st order slop	s part has
	Parameter	B1; (f1-f4)	B2; (f3-f4)	f1	f3	f4
at NTU output	Value	1,5	0,2	20	18 000	100
at LTU output	Value	0,3	0,15	20	700	100
	Units Ulpp Ulpp Hz Hz kHz					
NOTE 1: The values for the NTU output are taken from ETS 300 419 [5].						
NOTE 2: The values for the LTU output are based on the input at NTU, but increased for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission system in the lower frequency area and based on high Q transmission network following.						

7.3.4.4 Laboratory performance measurements

It is assumed that the performance can be evaluated at the application interface, avoiding the need for test access to the individual data channels. The test arrangement and procedures of subclause 6.3 shall be used.

7.4 Application specific requirements for fractional installation

7.4.1 Mapping of fractional services to HDSL

7.4.1.1 Overview of mapping procedure

The fractional installation application interface is based on ETS 300 167 [20].

The fractional installation application of HDSL provides reduced access capability for the case where not all HDSL transceivers are equipped. The core frame of 144 bytes and 500 µs length, described in subclause 5.4 (frame structure) is mapped onto one, two or three parallel HDSL frames, depending on the bit rate (784 kbit/s) or 1 168 kbit/s) and number of the equipped HDSL transceivers. If mapping option according to figure 6c is implemented, in which the HDSL core frame is synchronized to the application frame, with TS 0 being inserted in the first payload position in the HDSL frame, then the possibility exists for transparent transmission of a fractionally filled application frame, and also for partial operation of the system in the case of failure of transmission on one or more of the pairs.

An external data interface (e.g. ISO 2110 [21]) and pre-processing functions may accept data at an aggregate bit rate of (n X 64) kbit/s and map it into the 2 048 kbit/s application interface frame. An optional time slot interchange block allows the implementation of complex applications such as point-to-multipoint operation or the transmission of contiguous blocks of channels on each HDSL pair. (These functions are outside the scope of this document).

ETR 152: December 1996

The mapping of the core frame into the HDSL frame follows in the normal fashion, with the exception that not all the pairs need be equipped. This mapping process is illustrated in figures 39 and 40.

NOTE: With this mapping partial operation of a fractionally installed three pair system is possible.

7.4.1.2 Details of mapping of the application interface from the HDSL core frame

The mapping process for 784 kbit/s transceiver is shown in figures 41 and 42, and for 1 168 kbit/s transceivers in figure 43. An alternative mapping, as shown in figure 44, is permitted until the end of the year 1997, for 1 168 kbit/s rate transceivers. The application interface frame described in ETS 300 167 [20] is synchronously mapped byte-wise into the core frame, with the application frame occupying a defined position within the HDSL frame. Unused bytes have an AIS signal (all-ONEs) inserted.

7.4.1.3 Details of HDSL core frame mapping into HDSL frame

The mapping from core frame to HDSL transmission frame takes place in exactly the same way as for the other applications, as can be seen from figures 41, 42, 43 and 44. The pre-processing involved in mapping the application into the core frame is responsible for defining the final mapping onto the HDSL pairs. No additional processing is required in the core-to-HDSL mapping. The pairs carrying only AIS signal do not need to be equipped, the AIS being reinserted at the receiver. The CRC-4 checking in the application frame thus appears transparent through the system, that is, from the point of view of the CRC-4 checking the system behaves as if there were error free transmission on those channels (containing AIS) which were terminated at the transmitter and reintroduced at the receiver.

7.4.1.4 Optional external mappings into the application frame

Additional mappings from external data interfaces into the application frame may be implemented externally in order to facilitate applications such as point-to-multipoint operation, multiple (n x 64) kbit/s data streams, creation of high and low priority data streams (in the case of partial operation) and the mapping of contiguous blocks of time slots onto a specific HDSL pair. The definition of such mappings is, however, outside the scope of this document.

7.4.2 Mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interface

A fractionally installed system shall be considered fully operational when all the installed transceiver pairs have indicated completion of the activation procedure as described in subclause 5.6, correct pair identification has been achieved in the core frame, as described in subclause 6.2, and no further failure condition is detected. If one of the installed transceiver pairs is indicating non-operational condition or incorrect pair identification, the fractionally installed system shall be considered non-operational.

The mapping of LOS/LFA at the line side of LTU, NTU and both sides of the REG to the application interface is shown in table 33, and table 34 shows how a complete and transparent loopback is achieved.

Table 33: Mapping of maintenance functions to the application interface

Condition on one (or more)	Message towards the application interface of		
pair(s)	NTU	LTU	
LOS/LFA at LTU line side	note 1	note 2	
LOS/LFA at NTU line side	note 1	note 2	
LOS/LFA at REG-R	note 1	note 2	
LOS/LFA at REG-C	note 1	note 2	

NOTE 1: As long as the selected transceiver(s) is not in the full operating state, the signal towards the application interface of the NTU is not defined.

NOTE 2: The message send towards the application interface of the LTU shall either be AIS or AUXP dependent on the requirements of the network operator.

Page 99 ETR 152: December 1996

Table 34: Loopback in LTU

Function	1	Localization	Controlled by	Requested via		
Loopback 1 as close as possible to the line		O&M in block M in LTU (note)	the application interface of LTU			
and the	l transpa	n the loopback 1 is requested via the application interface of the LTU a complete transparent loopback shall be activated in all HDSL transceivers on the line side of TU. These loopbacks are managed by an O&M function inside the functional block				

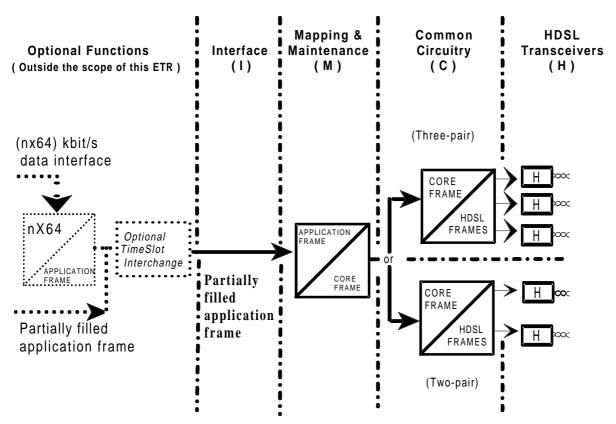
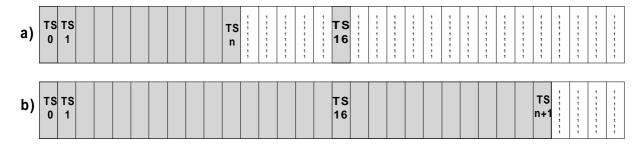


Figure 39: Mapping process for fractional installation



Time slots of the 2 048 kbit/s application frame are filled as follows:

- TS0 is filled according to ETS 300 167 [20];
- TS16 is reserved for the accommodation, if required, of a 64 kbit/s signalling channel;
- if $2 \le n \le 15$, TS1 to TSn are filled with n X 64 kbit/s data (a);
- if $15 < n \le 30$, TS1 to TS15 and Ts17 to TS(n+1) are filled with n X 64kbit/s data (b);
- remaining time slots are filled with all-ONEs (AIS) data.

Figure 40: Illustration of the fractional installation mapping into 2 048 kbit/s application frame

TS0 UD1 in TS1 UD2 in TS2 AIS in TS3 UD3 in TS4 UD4 in TS5 AIS in TS6 UD5 in TS7 TS0 2 UD1 3 UD2 4 AIS 5 UD3 6 UD4 7 AIS in TS6 UD5 9	TS0 UD1 UD3	TS0 UD2
interface TS0 1 TS0 TS0 2 UD1 in TS1 UD1 3 UD2 in TS2 UD2 4 AIS in TS3 AIS 5 UD3 in TS4 UD3 6 UD4 in TS5 UD4 7 AIS in TS6 AIS 8 UD5 in TS7 UD5 9	UD1	UD2
TS0 UD1 in TS1 UD2 in TS2 AIS in TS3 UD3 in TS4 UD4 in TS5 AIS in TS6 UD5 in TS7 TS0 2 UD1 3 UD2 4 AIS 5 UD3 6 UD4 7 AIS in TS6 UD4 7 AIS in TS6 UD5 9	UD1	UD2
UD1 in TS1 UD2 in TS2 AIS in TS3 UD3 in TS4 UD4 in TS5 AIS in TS6 UD5 in TS7 UD5 9		
UD2 in TS2 AIS in TS3 UD3 in TS4 UD4 7 AIS in TS6 UD5 in TS7 UD5 9		
AIS in TS3 UD3 in TS4 UD4 in TS5 AIS 8 UD5 in TS7 AIS 9		
UD3 in TS4 UD4 in TS5 UD4 7 AIS in TS6 UD5 in TS7 UD5 9	UD3	LID (
UD4 in TS5 AIS in TS6 UD5 in TS7 UD4 7 AIS 8 UD5 9	UD3	LID 1
AIS in TS6 UD5 in TS7 UD5 9	OD3	1111/
UD5 in TS7		004
	UD5	UD6
UD6 inTS8 UD6 10 AlS in TS9 AlS 11	003	ODO
UD7 in TS10 UD7 12		
	UD7	UD8
UD8 in TS11 UD8 13 AIS in TS12 AIS 14		ODO
UD9 in TS13 UD9 15		
	UD9	UD10
OD TO III TO THE COIC OD TO THE COIC	000	ODTO
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
UD11 in TS17 mapping TS16 19 mapping TS	TS16	TS16
UD12 in TS18 TS16 20		
AIS in TS19 UD11 21		
UD13 in TS20 UD12 22 U	UD11	UD12
UD14 in TS21 AIS 23		
AIS in TS22 UD13 24		
UD15 in TS23 UD14 25 U	UD13	UD14
UD16 in TS24 AIS 26		
AIS in TS25 UD15 27		
UD17 in TS26 UD16 28 U	UD15	UD16
UD18 in TS27 AIS 29		
AIS in TS28 UD17 30		
UD19 in TS29 UD18 31 U	UD17	UD18
UD20 in TS30 AIS 32		
AIS in TS31 UD19 33		
UD20 34 U	UD19	UD20
AIS 35		

AIS all-ONEs data
UDn user data time slot n

Figure 41: Mapping procedure for fractional installation of two out of three pairs of a three pair 784 kbit/s HDSL system

TS0	Core frame Fig. 6(c)		2 048 kbit/s data at the application -		Core fr filled v 2 048 kbit	vith		HDSL pair 1
Interface	TSO				TSO	0		
TS0 UD1 in TS1 AIS in TS2 AIS in TS3 UD2 in TS4 AIS in TS6 UD3 in TS7 AIS in TS9 UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS11 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS in TS14 AIS in TS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 in TS28	130							TS0
UD1 in TS1						2		
AIS in TS3 UD2 in TS4 AIS in TS6 AIS in TS6 UD3 in TS7 AIS in TS9 AIS in TS9 AIS in TS9 AIS in TS9 UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS in TS14 AIS in TS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS25 UD8 in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 in TS26 AIS 29 UD9 30								
UD2 in TS4			AIS in TS2		AIS	4		UD1
AIS in TS5 AIS in TS6 UD3 in TS7 AIS in TS8 AIS in TS9 UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS in TS14 AIS in TS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			AIS in TS3		AIS	5		
AIS in TS6 UD3 in TS7 AIS inTS8 AIS inTS9 UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS11 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS inTS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 AIS in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			UD2 in TS4		UD2	6		
UD3 in TS7 AIS inTS8 AIS in TS9 UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS11 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS inTS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD3 9 AIS 10 AIS 11 UD4 12 AIS 13 AIS 14 UD5 15 AIS 16 Frame AIS 17 FS16 19 TS16 20 UD6 21 AIS 22 AIS 23 UD7 24 AIS 23 UD7 24 AIS 25 AIS 26 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS 17 AIS 29 UD9 30			AIS in TS5		AIS	7		UD2
AIS inTS8 AIS in TS9 UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS11 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS inTS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS25 UD8 in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS29 UD9 30			AIS in TS6		AIS	8		
AIS in TS9 UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS11 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS in TS14 AIS in TS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			UD3 in TS7		UD3	9		
UD4 in TS10 AIS in TS11 AIS in TS12 AIS 13 UD5 in TS13 AIS 14 AIS in TS14 UD5 15 AIS in TS15 AIS 16 TS16 AIS 17 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS16 AIS in TS19 UD6 21 UD7 in TS20 AIS 22 AIS in TS21 AIS 23 AIS in TS22 UD7 24 UD8 in TS23 AIS 25 AIS in TS24 AIS 26 AIS in TS25 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS 28 AIS in TS27 AIS 29 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			AIS inTS8		AIS	10		UD3
AIS in TS11 AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS in TS14 AIS in TS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			AIS in TS9		AIS	11		
AIS in TS12 UD5 in TS13 AIS in TS14 AIS inTS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS29 AIS in TS20 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			UD4 in TS10		UD4	12		
UD5 in TS13 AlS in TS14 AlS inTS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AlS in TS18 AlS in TS18 AlS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AlS in TS21 AlS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AlS in TS24 AlS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AlS in TS27 AlS in TS27 AlS in TS28			AIS in TS11		AIS	13		UD4
AIS in TS14 AIS inTS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			AIS in TS12		AIS	14		
AIS in TS15 TS16 UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			UD5 in TS13		UD5	15		
TS16			AIS in TS14	core	AIS	16	three	UD5
UD6 in TS17 AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			AIS inTS15	frame	AIS	17	pair	
AIS in TS18 AIS in TS19 UD6 21 UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS 23 AIS in TS22 UD7 24 UD7 24 UD8 in TS23 AIS 25 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			TS16	⇔	TS16	18	\Leftrightarrow	
AIS in TS19 UD7 in TS20 AIS 22 AIS in TS21 AIS 23 AIS in TS22 UD7 24 UD8 in TS23 AIS 25 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			UD6 in TS17	mapping	TS16	19	mapping	TS16
UD7 in TS20 AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD7 24 UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28			AIS in TS18		TS16	20		
AIS in TS21 AIS in TS22 UD7 24 UD8 in TS23 AIS 25 AIS in TS24 AIS 26 AIS in TS25 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS 28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			AIS in TS19		UD6	21		
AIS in TS22 UD8 in TS23 AIS 125 AIS 17524 AIS 17525 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS 17527 AIS 17527 AIS 17528 UD9 30			UD7 in TS20		AIS	22		UD6
UD8 in TS23 AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			AIS in TS21		AIS	23		
AIS in TS24 AIS in TS25 UD8 27 UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			AIS in TS22		UD7	24		
AIS in TS25 UD9 in TS26 AIS 28 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			UD8 in TS23		AIS	25		UD7
UD9 in TS26 AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			AIS in TS24		AIS	26		
AIS in TS27 AIS in TS28 UD9 30			AIS in TS25		UD8	27		
AIS in TS28 UD9 30			UD9 in TS26		AIS	28		UD8
			AIS in TS27		AIS	29		
			AIS in TS28		UD9	30		
UD10 in TS29 AIS 31			UD10 in TS29		AIS	31		UD9
AIS in TS30 AIS 32			AIS in TS30		AIS	32		
AIS in TS31 UD10 33			AIS in TS31		UD10	33		
7.10 01		•						UD10
AIS 35					AIS	35		
AIS all-ONEs data			AIS	all-ONFs	data			

Figure 42: Mapping procedure for fractional installation of one out of three pairs of a three pair 784 kbit/s HDSL system.

user data time slot n

UDn

Core frame Fig. 6(c)	2 048 kbit/s data at the		Core fr filled w	vith		HDSL
5(5)			2 046 KDIU	'S data		pair 1
TS0	application-		TS0	0		TS0
	interface		TS0	1		
	TS0		UD1	2		UD1
	UD1 in TS1		AIS	3		
	AIS in TS2		UD2	4		UD2
	UD2 in TS3		AIS	5		
	AIS in TS4		UD3	6		UD3
	UD3 in TS5		AIS	7		
	AIS in TS6		UD4	8		UD4
	UD4 in TS7		AIS	9		
	AIS in TS8		UD5	10		UD5
	UD5 in TS9		AIS	11		
	AIS in TS10		UD6	12		UD6
	UD6 in TS11		AIS	13		
	AIS in TS12		UD7	14		UD7
	UD7 in TS13		AIS	15		
	AIS in TS14	core	UD8	16	two	UD8
	UD8 in TS15	frame	TS16	17	pair	
	TS16	⇔	TS16	18	\Leftrightarrow	TS16
	AIS in TS17	mapping	AIS	19	mapping	
	UD9 in TS18		UD9	20	•	UD9
	AIS in TS19		AIS	21		
	UD10 in TS20		UD10	22		UD10
	AIS in TS21		AIS	23		
	UD11 in TS22		UD11	24		UD11
	AIS in TS23		AIS	25		
	UD 12 in TS24		UD12	26		UD12
	AIS in TS25		AIS	27		
	UD13 in TS26		UD13	28		UD13
	AIS in TS27		AIS	29		
	UD14 in TS28		UD14	30		UD14
	AIS in TS29		AIS	31		
	UD15 inTS30		UD15	32		UD15
	AIS in TS31		AIS	33		
		I	AIS	34		AIS
			AIS	35		
	LIDa	Tucar data	timo clat	n		
	UDn		time slot	11		
	AIS	all-ONEs	signal			

Figure 43: Fractional installation mapping onto one pair of a two pair system

Core fra filled w 2 048kbit/s	rith		HDSL frame	HDSL frame
TS0	0		TS0	TS0
TS0	1			
TS0	2		TS0	TS1
TS1	3			
TS2	4		TS2	TS3
TS3	5			
TS4	6		TS4	TS5
TS5	7			
TS6	8		TS6	TS7
TS7	9			
TS8	10		TS8	TS9
TS9	11			
TS10	12		TS10	TS11
TS11	13			
TS12	14		TS12	TS13
TS13	15			
TS14	16	two-	TS14	TS15
TS15	17	pair		
TS16	18	\Leftrightarrow	TS16	TS16
TS16	19	mapping		
TS16	20		TS16	TS17
TS17	21			
TS18	22		TS18	TS19
TS19	23			
TS20	24		TS20	TS21
TS21	25			
TS22	26		TS22	TS23
TS23	27			
TS24	28		TS24	TS25
TS25	29			
TS26	30		TS26	TS27
TS27	31			
TS28	32		TS28	TS29
TS29	33			
TS30	34		TS30	TS31
TS31	35			
			14 x 64 kbit/s	16 x 64 kbit/s
			channels (Alternative 1)	channels (Alternative 2)
			(/ ittorriative 1)	(Alternative 2)

Figure 44: Alternative fractional installation mapping onto one pair of a two pair system

Page 105 ETR 152: December 1996

7.4.3 Performance

7.4.3.1 Performance specification

The overall performance shall be such that the performance limits given in CCITT Recommendation G.826 [10] can be met. For the purpose of conformance, an HDSL transmission system is required to meet the specific laboratory performance test that are defined in the following subclauses.

The performance requirements have been specified so that the HDSL transceivers are tolerant to nearend crosstalk (NEXT), impulsive noise and shaped noise, and not optimized for only one operating condition.

The one way signal transfer delay shall be as defined in subclause 7.1.3.2.

7.4.3.2 Clock specification for external interfaces

7.4.3.2.1 Clock tolerance

The clock tolerance shall be as defined in subclauses 7.1.3.3.1 and 7.1.3.3.2.

7.4.3.2.2 Jitter and wander specifications

The jitter and wander specifications of subclause 7.1.3.3.3 shall be applied to the application interface. The specification of jitter and wander at the output of the external data interface is outside the scope of this document.

7.4.3.3 Laboratory performance measurements

It is assumed that performance can be evaluated at the application interface, avoiding the need for test access to the individual data channels. The test arrangement and procedures of subclause 6.3 shall be used.

7.5 Application specific requirements for partial operation

7.5.1 Mapping of the application frame for partial operation application

As described in subclause 5.4 (frame structure) the 2 048 kbit/s application data is mapped into a core frame with 144 bytes and 500 µs length. If the mapping option figure 6c is implemented, then the possibility exists for partial operation of the system in the case of failure of transmission on one or more of the pairs. This mapping is shown in more detail for the case of partial operation in Figure 45 (three pair system) and figure 46 (two pair system). An alternative mapping, as shown in figure 47, is permitted until the end of year 1997 for 1 168 kbit/s transceivers. These mappings allow ISDN PRA or ETS 300 167 [20] framed operation in normal operation, but permit reduced capacity operation if one or two pairs fail. It is also possible to have partial operation in the case of partial failure of a fractionally installed three pair system.

In the case of partial operation, the output mapping for the non-corrupted channels shall be unchanged, and missing channel time slots shall be filled with all-ONEs data (AIS). In addition, the necessary modification of the embedded maintenance functions (TS0 and TS16) shall be carried out in accordance with subclause 7.5.2.

7.5.2 Mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interface

The HDSL embedded operations channel (eoc) is transmitted in parallel over all the HDSL pairs (subclause 5.5.2). Thus, in the event of a failure of one of the HDSL pairs, all the functions of the eoc will still be available on the remaining pairs. In the event of a pair failure, there will be some means of communicating the failure to the HDSL mapping function so that the mapping function may take the appropriate actions, such as time slot reallocation (if required) and insertion of AIS into the non-supportable time slots. The mapping and maintenance block shall continually monitor the status of all pairs and in particular, that of any failed pair(s). When a failure condition has been cleared, the M block may then reallocate the previously insupportable time slots to the reactivated pair.

ETR 152: December 1996

The access digital section shall be considered operational, when all of the transceiver pairs have indicated completion of the activation procedure, correct pair identification has been achieved in the core frame, as described in subclause 5.6, and no further failure condition is detected. If one of the transceiver pairs is indicating non-operational condition, or incorrect pair identification, the access digital section shall be considered non-operational. When during operation a transceiver becomes inoperable, the transport in the other loops is still operating. The mapping of LOS/LFA at the line side of LTU, NTU and both sides of the REG to the application interface is shown in table 35, and table 36 shows how a complete transparent loopback is achieved.

Table 35: Mapping of maintenance functions to the application interface

Condition on one (or more)	Message towards the application interface of			
pair(s)	NTU	LTU		
LOS/LFA at LTU line side	note	note		
LOS/LFA at NTU line side	note	note		
LOS/LFA at REG-R	note	note		
LOS/LFA at REG-C note note				
NOTE: AIS in the time slots of the inoperable loop(s).				

Table 36: Loopback in LTU

Function	Localization	Controlled by	Requested via						
Loopback 1	as close as possible to	O&M in block M in LTU	the application interface						
	the line	(note)	of LTU						
and tran the LTU.	When the loopback 1 is requested via the application interface of the LTU a complete and transparent loopback shall be activated in all HDSL transceivers on the line side of the LTU. These loopbacks are managed by an O&M function inside the functional block M in LTU.								

7.5.3 Performance

The overall performance shall be such that the performance limits given in CCITT Recommendation G.826 [10] can be met, for either the complete transmission system, or the individual data channels supported during partial operation.

The performance specification for the ISDN PRA application as described in subclause 7.1.3 shall be applied. It is not necessary to test the performance for partial operation separately.

The partial operation functionality shall be tested by interrupting each loop in turn, and confirming that the system continues to operate correctly in the partial operation mode, and that the performance of the remaining channels is acceptable.

7.5.4 Remote power feeding

It should be noted that in HDSL systems which rely solely on remote power feeding the NTU may not work in the event of a pair failure due to the fact that the NTU may consume more power than can be supplied over a single pair, especially where loops with high dc resistance are involved. For such systems, locally powered NTUs may be appropriate.

7.5.5 Partial failure criteria

The criteria for detection of partial failure should not be based solely on LOSW (loss of sync word) because this could be generated by a trivial event (e.g. noise event) and should not be interpreted as a line failure.

Activation flags should be used to indicate pair(s) failure (e.g. LOS, LOST) to the mapping and maintenance functional block.

7.5.6 Action following partial failure

The transceiver which has flagged a failure to the mapping and maintenance functional block shall automatically initiate start-up procedures independently of the other transceivers in the system and continue to do so until it is able to reactivate the link. Once this has been achieved, the pair failure flag should be cleared. The mapping and maintenance function may then reallocate this additional capacity to the transmission of application data.

7.5.7 Time slot prioritization/reallocation

In some applications, there may be a need to assign priorities to time slots so that, if any of the pairs fail, the time slots with the highest priority only are transmitted on the remaining pair(s). This implies that, in the event of a pair failure, dynamic reallocation of the high priority time slots to the remaining pairs is required, along with a means of agreeing the reallocation details between the LTU and the NTU. Since the LTU is the master as far as O&M functions are concerned, the time slot reallocation strategy is to be determined at the LTU end of the system. The reallocation may be performed at various points in the transmission path, for example:

- a) Time slot interchanger at the application interface;
- b) Core frame mapping;
- c) Pair mapping.

Option a) assumes that the application interfaces at both the LTU and the NTU contain the functionality required to interchange time slots and to deal appropriately with signalling and error correction bits in the application frame, so that the application frame can be reconstructed at both application interfaces. This option allows the core and frame mapping at the LTU and the NTU to stay the same following a pair failure.

NOTE: High Priority TSs will be in the new application frames, and Low Priority TSs will not

(instead AIS).

UNI and NNI non-HDSL equipment would need to know status of pairs, because they could not otherwise distinguish between pair failure and no call info (both AIS).

Option b) requires a mechanism for informing the NTU core frame mapping function of the changes to the LTU core frame mapping, so that the NTU can replicate the changes.

Option c) requires a mechanism for informing the NTU HDSL frame mapping function of the changes to the LTU HDSL frame mapping, so that the NTU can replicate the changes.

Core frame Fig. 6(c)		2 048 kbit/s data at the application		Core frame filled with 2 048 kbit/s data			HDSL pair 1		HDSL pair 2	HDSL pair 3
TS0	1	frame		TS0	0			ı		
		interface		TS0	1		TS0		TS0	TS0
		TS0		TS0	2					
		TS1		TS1	3			l		
		TS2		TS2	4		TS1		TS2	TS3
		TS3		TS3	5					
		TS4		TS4	6			l		
		TS5		TS5	7		TS4		TS5	TS6
		TS6		TS6	8					
		TS7		TS7	9					
		TS8		TS8	10		TS7		TS8	TS9
		TS9		TS9	11					
		TS10		TS10	12					
		TS11		TS11	13		TS10		TS11	TS12
		TS12		TS12	14					
		TS13		TS13	15					
		TS14	core	TS14	16	three	TS13		TS14	TS15
		TS15	frame	TS15	17	pair				
		TS16	⇔	TS16	18	\Leftrightarrow				
		TS17	mapping	TS16	19	mapping	TS16		TS16	TS16
		TS18		TS16	20					
		TS19		TS17	21					
		TS20		TS18	22		TS17		TS18	TS19
		TS21		TS19	23					
		TS22		TS20	24					
		TS23		TS21	25		TS20		TS21	TS22
		TS24		TS22	26					
		TS25		TS23	27					
		TS26		TS24	28		TS23		TS24	TS25
		TS27		TS25	29					
		TS28		TS26	30					
		TS29		TS27	31		TS26		TS27	TS28
		TS30		TS28	32					
		TS31		TS29	33					
				TS30	34		TS29		TS30	TS31
]			TS31	35					

user data (30 X 64 kbit/s channels)

Figure 45: Core frame mapping - Synchronous mapping onto three pairs

TS0 frame- interface TS0 TS1	TS0 TS0 TS1	0			1
interface TS0	TS0 TS1			TS0	TS0
		2		TS1	TS2
	TS2	3			
TS2	TS3	4		TS3	TS4
TS3	TS4	5			
TS4	TS5	6		TS5	TS6
TS5	TS6	7			
TS6	TS7	8		TS7	TS8
TS7	TS8	9			
TS8	TS9	10		TS9	TS10
TS9	TS10	11			
TS10	TS11	12		TS11	TS12
TS11	TS12	13			
TS12	TS13	14		TS13	TS14
TS13	TS14	15			
TS14 cor	e TS15	16	two	TS15	TS16
TS15 fran	ne TS16	17	pair		
TS16	> TS16	18	\Leftrightarrow	TS16	TS17
TS17 mapp	ing TS17	19	mapping		
TS18	TS18	20	•	TS18	TS19
TS19	TS19	21			
TS20	TS20	22		TS20	TS21
TS21	TS21	23			
TS22	TS22	24		TS22	TS23
TS23	TS23	25			
TS24	TS24	26		TS24	TS25
TS25	TS25	27			
TS26	TS26	28		TS26	TS27
TS27	TS27	29			
TS28	TS28	30		TS28	TS29
TS29	TS29	31			
TS30	TS30	32		TS30	TS31
TS31	TS31	33			
	AIS	34		AIS	AIS
	AIS	35			

user data (30 X 64 kbit/s channels)

AIS

all-ONEs signal

Figure 46: Core frame mapping - Synchronous mapping onto two pairs

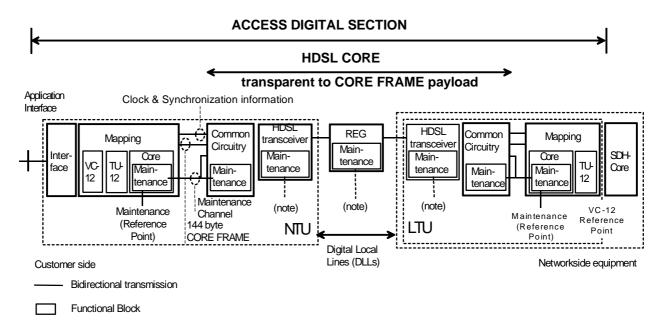
Core fr filled w 2 048 kbit/	/ith		HDSL frame pair 1	HDSL frame pair 2
TS0	0		TS0	TS0
TS0	1			
TS0	2		TS0	TS1
TS1	3			
TS2	4		TS2	TS3
TS3	5			
TS4	6		TS4	TS5
TS5	7			
TS6	8		TS6	TS7
TS7	9			
TS8	10		TS8	TS9
TS9	11			
TS10	12		TS10	TS11
TS11	13			
TS12	14		TS12	TS13
TS13	15			
TS14	16	two_	TS14	TS15
TS15	17	pair		
TS16	18	\Leftrightarrow	TS16	TS16
TS16	19	mapping		
TS16	20		TS16	TS17
TS17	21			
TS18	22		TS18	TS19
TS19	23			
TS20	24		TS20	TS21
TS21	25			
TS22	26		TS22	TS23
TS23	27			
TS24	28		TS24	TS25
TS25	29			
TS26	30		TS26	TS27
TS27	31			
TS28	32		TS28	TS29
TS29	33			
TS30	34		TS30	TS31
TS31	35			

Figure 47: Alternative core frame mapping - Synchronous mapping onto two pairs

7.6 Application specific requirements for the 2 048 kbit/s mapped into TU-12 structure

7.6.1 Reference Configuration

The amended access section for the HDSL transmission system with TU-12 structured signals is shown in figure 48. At the NTU mapping part additional VC-12 and TU-12 functions are inserted. The LTU is part of a SDH equipment.



NOTE: A fully equipped HDSL CORE consists of one, two or three H, REG, DLL combinations depending on HDSL transceiver data transmission rate. REGs are optional.

Figure 48: Access Section for TU-12 transport employing HDSL technology

7.6.2 Application Interfaces

7.6.2.1 Application interface at the customer side

The application interface at the customer side shall be a 2 048 kbit/s digital unstructured leased line interface according to ETS 300 246 [2] and ETS 300 247 [3], subclause 7.1.7.2. ETS 300 246 [2] may be replaced by ETS 300 418 [4] in future.

7.6.2.2 Application interface at the network side

No application interface exists at the network side, only a VC-12 reference point internal to the network side equipment between the LTU and the SDH core is defined.

7.6.3 Mapping of application frame into HDSL using TU-12 structure

The data at the application frame are mapped to HDSL in three steps.

7.6.3.1 Mapping of application frame into VC-12 structure

The data at the application interface are mapped into VC-12 structure according to ITU-T Recommendation G.707 [22], subclause 10.1.4. All mapping modes as described in this Recommendation shall be supported.

7.6.3.2 Mapping of VC-12 into TU-12

The VC-12 are mapped into the TU-12 structure according to ITU-T Recommendation G.707 [22], subclause 8.3.

7.6.3.3 Mapping of TU-12 into HDSL

As described in subclause 5.4 the TU-12 structured data having a bit rate of 2 304 kbit/s shall be mapped into a core frame with 144 bytes and 500 μ s length. Pointer byte V1 shall be located in byte 144 of the core frame. The bits Z_{m9} to Z_{m48} are unused and shall be set to ONE.

The mapping process into three and two pairs is shown in figures 49 and 50.

7.6.4 Mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interface

The access digital section shall be considered operational when all of the transceiver pairs have indicated completion of the activation procedure (see subclause 5.6), correct pair identification has been achieved in the core frame, as described in subclause 6.2, and no further failure condition is detected. If one of the transceiver pairs is indicating non-operational condition or incorrect pair identification, the access digital section shall be considered non-operational.

The fact that the D2048U signal is unstructured makes it impossible for the HDSL core to map any operation and maintenance information into or out of the payload because the HDSL system does not have any information about the contents or the internal structure of the transmitted data.

The only information the core can get is "LOS at the application interface of LTU" and "LOS at the application interface of NTU". When LOS at the application interface of NTU or LTU is detected, an "All ONEs" signal shall be transmitted to the far end of the HDSL system. At the same time bit 15 of the HDSL frame ("losd") shall be set to ZERO as shown in table 37.

Table 37: LOS at the application interface of LTU and NTU

Leased line input condition	Action
LOS at the application interface of LTU	losd=0 in HOH (LTU/NTU)
LOS at the application interface of NTU	losd=0 in HOH (NTU/LTU)

The mapping of LOS/LFA at the line side of LTU, NTU, and both sides of REG to the application interface is shown in table 38.

Table 38: Mapping of maintenance functions to the application interfaces

Condition on one (or more)	Message towards the	application interface of					
pair(s)	NTU	LTU					
LOS/LFA at LTU line side	note	AIS					
LOS/LFA at NTU line side	note	AIS					
LOS/LFA at REG-R	note	AIS					
LOS/LFA at REG-C	note	AIS					
NOTE: As long as the HD	SL system is not in the full operati	ng state, i.e. not all of the HDSL					
transceivers are in the Active-Rx/Tx state, the signal towards the application interface of the NTU is not defined.							

7.6.5 Performance

7.6.5.1 Performance specification

The overall performance shall be such that the performance limits defined in CCITT Recommendation G.826 [10] can be met.

7.6.5.2 Signal transfer delay

The one-way signal transfer delay between the application interface at the NTU and the TU-12 reference point at the LTU shall not exceed 1 250 μ s. This shall be calculated as the mean delay for both directions. The allocation for a 2B1Q HDSL system shall be as follows:

Page 113 ETR 152: December 1996

- LTU \leq 450 μs; - NTU \leq 450 μs; - REG \leq 200 μs; - Line \leq 150 μs.

7.6.5.3 Clock specification

7.6.5.3.1 Clock synchronization at the NTU

The TU-12 signal towards the network shall use the TU-12 timing of the incoming direction from the network side as timing reference.

The NTU timing towards the application interface may be derived from:

- the received VC-12 signal;
- the received TU-12 signal, with an additional frame buffer inserted in the receive direction.

7.6.5.3.2 Jitter specification

The tolerance to input jitter as well as the jitter transfer limitation are defined in terms of the amplitude and frequency of sinusoidal input jitter which, when modulating a 2¹⁵-1 pseudo-random test pattern of the 2 048 kbit/s bit stream at the nominal rate and with tolerances of +50 ppm and -50 ppm, shall not cause bit errors in the transmission system or jitter at the relevant output in excess of the limits defined below. This test method is used for convenience of testing and is not, in itself, intended to be representative of the type of jitter to be found in practice.

The tolerable input jitter is given in figure 38 (subclause 7.1) with the values of table 39. The output jitter limits given in table 40 shall be met when applying the tolerable jitter to the relevant input.

Table 39: Parameter values for input jitter and wander tolerance at inputs

Application Interface		Peak-to-peak amplitude			Frequency				
	Parameter:	A0	A1	A2	f0	f1	f2	f3	f4
at NTU (input)	Value	ı	1,1	0,11	ı	-	4	0,04	100
at LTU (input)	Value	ı	1,35	0,18	-	20	2400	18	100
	Units	ı	Ulpp	Ulpp	ı	Hz	Hz	kHz	kHz
	Ipp = Unit Interva	al peak-	peak. 1	UIpp =	1/2 048	kHz = 4	488 ns f	or the D	2048U
	he values for the								
bı		e values for the LTU input are taken from ITU-T Recommendation G.823 t reduced by 10 % margin for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission							

Table40: Maximum permitted values of output jitter

Application Interface		Maximum per	missible jitter	paramete	rement band rs (high pas st order slop	s part has
	Parameter	B1; (f1-f4)	B2; (f3-f4)	f1	f3	f4
at NTU output	Value	1,5	0,2	20	18 000	100
at LTU output	Value	0,3	0,15	20	700	100
	Units	Ulpp	Ulpp	Hz	Hz	kHz

NOTE 1: The values for the NTU output are taken from ETS 300 247 [3].

NOTE 2: The values for the LTU output are based on the input at NTU, but increased for jitter accumulation in the HDSL transmission system in the lower frequency area and based on high Q transmission network following.

Page 114

ETR 152: December 1996

7.6.5.4 Laboratory performance measurement

The test arrangement and procedures of subclause 6.3 shall be used. The performance shall be evaluated between the application interface at the NTU and the VC-12 reference point in the LTU between the mapping functionality and the SDH core. A special adaptor will be used for the connection of the measuring equipment to the internal VC-12 reference point.

	i i		1	···	[ĺ	
Core frame		Core frame		HDSL pair 1	HDSL pair 2		HDSL pair 3
according to		filled with		paii i	pail 2		pail 3
figure 6 c		TU-12 data					
byte 1		105					
byte 2				105	106		107
				l l			
byte35		139		138	139		V2
byte 36		V2					
byte37		0					
				0	1		2
•••		•••					•••
byte 70	core	34	three	33	34		V3
byte 71	frame	V3	pair				
byte 72	⇔	35	. ⇔				
	mapping		mapping	35	36		37
•••		•••					•••
byte109		69		68	69		V4
byte 107		V4					
byte 108		70					
				70	71		72
•••		•••					•••
		104		103	104		V1
byte 144		V1					
27.3		- 1					

NOTE: V1, V2 and V3 are TU -12 pointers 1,2 and 3; V4 is set to ONE. These bytes are part of the TU-12 and terminated at a pointer processor.

Figure 49: Core frame mapping of TU-12 option - Synchronous mapping into three pairs

	ı		1		
Core frame		Core frame		HDSL	HDSL
according to		filled with		pair 1	pair 2
figure 6 c		TU-12 data			
byte 1		105			
byte 2				105	106
-					
		•••			
•••					•••
byte35		139		139	V2
byte 36		V2		100	
byte37		0			
2,001				0	1
				0	•
•••		•••			•••
					110
byte 70	core	34	two	34	V3
byte 71	frame	V3	pair		
byte 72	⇔.	35	⇔.	0.5	
	mapping		mapping	35	36
		•••			
byte109		69		69	V4
byte 107		V4			
byte 108		70			
				70	71
		104		104	V1
byte 144		V1			

V1, V2 and V3 are TU-12 pointers 1,2 and 3; V4 is set to ONE. These bytes are part of the TU-12 and terminated at a pointer processor. NOTE:

Figure 50: Core frame mapping of TU-12 option - Synchronous mapping into two pairs

8 Power feeding

8.1 General

This clause deals with remote power feeding of regenerator or NTU and wetting current requirements.

Remote power feeding of the NTU is only required in some applications. Remote power feeding of optional regenerators is a requirement. However a detailed specification of a regenerator is outside the scope of this ETR.

The case where regenerator and NTU are both remotely powered is excluded since it is considered not feasible within the limited power budget available.

Due to the:

- different national safety requirements;
- different DLL planning rules;
- the optional use of regenerators; and
- the application dependant requirement to power the NTU;

no detailed power feeding requirement is provided. Instead general guidelines are provided for the situations where remote powering is required.

8.2 Wetting current

Wetting current may be used to prevent corrosion of contacts. In the case of remote power feeding the feeding current is enough to fulfil the wetting current requirements.

Figure 51 gives the basic concept for the provision of wetting current.

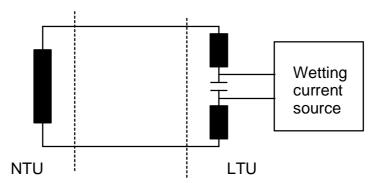


Figure 51: Basic method for provision of wetting current

The wetting current shall be less than 20 mA.

8.3 Remote power feeding aspects

Parallel power feeding is recommended as basic method of power feeding for all HDSL applications and configurations (e.g. 1, 2 or 3 pairs, partial operation).

The NTU/REG shall be able to deal with polarity reversal.

Figure 52 shows the basic circuit for parallel power feeding.

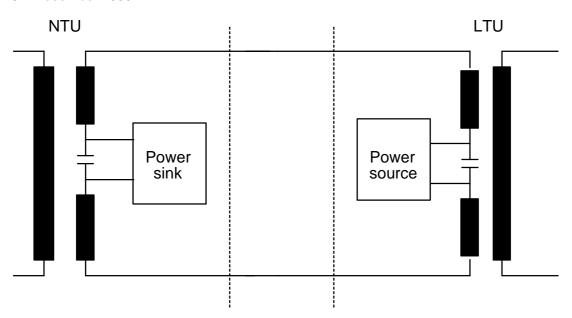


Figure 52: Parallel power feeding

8.3.1 Remote power feeding aspects at the LTU

If the LTU provides remote power this power is shared over all the available pairs. This should prevent that the majority of the power is transported over the pair with the lowest resistance.

The provision of power in partial operation is for further study.

8.3.2 Remote power feeding aspects at the NTU

Power will be delivered to the NTU via each HDSL pair. The total power (derived from all available pairs) can be used to operate the NTU. HDSL transceivers which are not active may be placed in a low power consumption mode or switched off.

8.3.3 Remote power feeding aspects at the regenerator

Remote power feeding of a regenerator shall be done on a per pair basis.

The regenerator shall, if required, also provide wetting current towards the NTU. The amount of wetting current which can be provided may be dependent on the available power budget.

Figure 53 shows the basic circuit for remote power feeding of a regenerator and provision of wetting current.

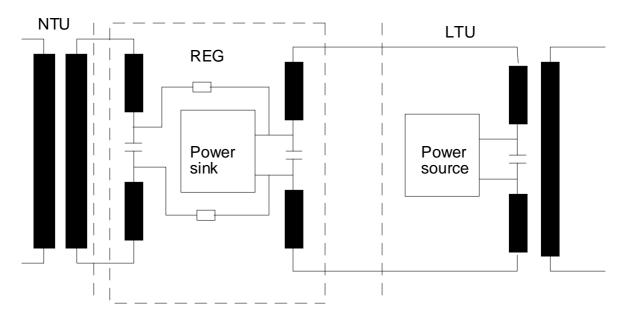


Figure 53: Basic concept to power a regenerator and to provide wetting current.

9 Environmental requirements

9.1 Climatic conditions

Climatograms applicable to the operation of HDSL equipment can be found in ETS 300 019 [11]. The choice of classes is under national responsibility.

9.2 Safety

Only general references are given. Dependent on the application as well as on the national regulations, other requirements may also be applicable.

For the NTU: in conformance with EN 41003 [12] and EN 60950 [13].

For the LTU: in conformance with EN 41003 [12] and EN 60950 [13].

For the REG: in conformance with EN 41003 [12] and EN 60950 [13].

9.3 Overvoltage protection

Only general requirements are given. Dependent on the application as well as on the national regulations, other requirements may also be applicable.

For the NTU: in conformance with CCITT Recommendation K.21 [16].

For the LTU: in conformance with CCITT Recommendation K.20 [15].

For the REG: in conformance with CCITT Recommendation K.17 [14].

9.4 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

The EMC requirements shall be defined nationally according to the equipment type and as described in ETS 300 386-2-2 [17] or ETS 300 386-1 [18] as applicable.

Annex A: Detailed definition of cable characteristics and test loops

A.1 Typical characteristics of cables

This annex contains tables of typical parameters of cables, together with calculated values of the expected test loop behaviour. Practical measurements on cables or test loops will not necessarily be identical to the values in these tables. Additional information on cables and test loops (including graphical representations) can be found in ETR 080 [6], annex C.

Table A.1: Parameters of 0,4mm PE cables

Frequency	0 Hz	10 kHz	20 kHz	40 kHz	100 kHz	150 kHz	200 kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
R' (Ω/km)	268	268	269	271	282	295	312	390	425
L' (µH/km)	680	678	675	669	650	642	635	619	608
C' (nF/km)	45,5	45,5	45,5	45,5	45,5	45,5	45,5	45,5	45,5

Table A.2: Parameters of 0,5mm PE cables

Frequency	0 Hz	10kHz	20kHz	40kHz	100kHz	150kHz	200kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
R' (Ω/km)	172	172	173	175	190	207	227	302	334
L' (µH/km)	680	678	675	667	646	637	629	603	592
C' (nF/km)	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25

Table A.3: Parameters of 0,6mm PE cables

Frequency	0 Hz	10kHz	20kHz	40kHz	100kHz	150kHz	200kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
R' (Ω/km)	119	120	121	125	146	167	189	260	288
L' (µH/km)	700	695	693	680	655	641	633	601	590
C' (nF/km)	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56

Table A.4: Parameters of 0,8mm PE cables

Frequency	0 Hz	10kHz	20kHz	40kHz	100kHz	150kHz	200kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
R' (Ω/km)	67	70	72,5	75,0	91,7	105	117	159	177,5
L' (µH/km)	700	700	687	665	628	609	595	568	543
C' (nF/km)	37,8	37,8	37,8	37,8	37,8	37,8	37,8	37,8	37,8

Table A.5: Parameters of 0,32mm PVC cables

Frequency	0 Hz	10kHz	20kHz	40kHz	100kHz	150kHz	200kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
R' (Ω/km)	419	419	419	419	427	453	493	679	750
L' (µH/km)	650	650	650	650	647	635	621	577	560
C' (nF/km)	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120

Table A.6: Parameters of 0,4mm PVC cables

Frequency	0 Hz	10kHz	20kHz	40kHz	100kHz	150kHz	200kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
R' (Ω/km)	268	268	268	268	281	295	311	391	426
L' (µH/km)	650	650	650	650	635	627	619	592	579
C' (nF/km)	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120

Table A.7: Parameters of 0,63 mm PVC cables

Frequency	0 Hz	10kHz	20kHz	40kHz	100kHz	150kHz	200kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
R' (Ω/km)	108	108	108	111	141	173	207	319	361
L' (µH/km)	635	635	635	630	604	584	560	492	469
C' (nF/km)	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120

A.2 Theoretical characteristics of test loops for Y=31 dB at 150 kHz

Table A.8: Loop 2

Frequency (kHz)	10	20	40	100	150	200	400	500
Attenuation (dB)		15,2	19,0	23,4	28,6	31,0	33,3	42,5	46,8
Phase (deg)		-97	-165	-280	-611	-889	-1 168	-2 277	-2 823
Group Delay (µs)		21,7	17,0	15,4	15,4	15,5	15,6	15,3	15,1
Impedance (Ω) at NTU	Re.	228	179	146	126	122	120	117	117
	lm.	-209	-129	-82	-39	-28	-23	-14	-13
Impedance (Ω) at LTU	Re.	228	179	146	126	122	120	117	117
	lm.	-209	-129	-82	-39	-28	-23	-14	-13

Table A.9: Loop 3

Frequency (kHz))	10	20	40	100	150	200	400	500
Attenuation (dB)		16,4	20,0	23,2	28,3	31,3	34,5	45,9	50,3
Phase (deg)		-114	-191	-336	-770	-1 129	-1 489	-2 896	-3 588
Group Delay (µs)		23,8	20,2	20,1	20,0	20,0	19,9	19,4	19,1
Impedance (Ω) at NTU	Re.	219	199	166	120	123	120	117	116
	lm.	-152	-98	-91	-41	-27	-26	-13	-13
Impedance (Ω) at LTU	Re.	257	190	134	128	121	116	118	120
	lm.	-201	-151	-84	-33	-34	-19	-17	-12

Table A.10: Loop 4

Frequency (kHz	<u>z)</u>	10	20	40	100	150	200	400	500
Attenuation (dB)		15,3	19,3	23,3	28,2	31,2	34,3	45,6	50,0
Phase (deg)		-113	-195	-339	-768	-1 126	-1 484	-2 887	-3 578
Group Delay (µs))	25,5	20,9	19,6	19,9	20,0	19,9	19,3	19,1
Impedance (Ω) at NTU	Re.	128	110	114	105	109	108	103	103
	lm.	-143	-68	-26	-18	-18	-11	-9	-7
Impedance (Ω) at LTU	Re.	263	210	192	159	165	159	157	157
	lm.	-205	-122	-75	-30	-34	-16	-13	-12

Table A.11: Loop 5

Frequency (kHz)	10	20	40	100	150	200	400	500
Attenuation (dB)		13,9	16,7	18,6	24,4	28,9	33,0	46,1	51,1
Phase (deg)		-160	-290	-545	-1 300	-1 912	-2 512	-4 838	-5 963
Group Delay (µs)		36,5	35,5	35,4	34,4	33,6	33,5	31,3	30,7
Impedance (Ω) at NTU	Re.	164	144	126	87	67	57	60	79
	lm.	-95	-71	-60	-55	-44	-31	+8	+11
Impedance (Ω) at LTU	Re.	164	144	126	87	67	57	60	79
	lm.	-95	-71	-60	-55	-44	-31	+8	+11

Table A.12: Loop 6

Frequency (kHz)	10	20	40	100	150	200	400	500
Attenuation (dB)		12,4	16,1	21,9	31,2	27,0	28,1	35,7	41,4
Phase (deg)		-81	-138	-232	-413	-612	-833	-1 613	-1 977
Group Delay (µs)		18,5	14,1	12,1	8,3	12,1	12,3	11,6	10,1
Impedance (Ω) at NTU	Re.	124	88	65	49	68	75	68	52
	lm.	-167	-97	-64	-9	0	-19	-18	3
Impedance (Ω) at LTU	Re.	253	188	144	125	124	120	117	117
	lm.	-200	-133	-88	-43	-29	-21	-14	-13

Table A.13: Loop 7

Frequency (kHz)	10	20	40	100	150	200	400	500
Attenuation (dB)		14,1	17,7	22,1	28,0	30,6	33,1	45,2	50,9
Phase (deg)		-98	-171	-296	-645	-941	-1 237	-2 391	-2 801
Group Delay (µs)		22,9	18,4	16,6	16,3	16,3	16,7	15,8	15,5
Impedance (Ω) at NTU	Re.	124	86	57	48	70	96	73	61
	lm.	-182	-109	-65	-4	+16	-14	+2	-17
Impedance (Ω) at LTU	Re.	218	161	133	103	91	81	57	53
	lm.	-218	-135	-90	-59	-53	-49	-31	-21

Annex B: High bit rate Digital Subscriber Line (HDSL) dual-duplex CAP based system

B.1 Scope and general information

B.1.1 Scope

This annex describes HDSL systems using CAP (Carrierless amplitude/phase modulation) for metallic local lines that provide transport for the same applications discussed in the body of this ETR. Individual systems transport net bit rates of 1 168 kbit/s or 2 320 kbit/s. Two 1 168 kbit/s systems are used for the support of bit rates at the 2 048 kbit/s hierarchical level for different types of applications associated with this bit rate. Common circuitry for combining and controlling two 1 168 kbit/s HDSL systems is described. One 2 320 kbit/s system supports bit rates at the 2 048 kbit/s hierarchical level.

The requirements for the individual HDSL transmission system, the transmission medium, the transmission performance and the HDSL maintenance and procedures and the mapping for the dedicated applications are defined in this annex. The common circuitry and the HDSL transceivers that form the common core, are defined in this document. The core is generally independent of applications defined in this ETR.

The scope of this annex is in general the same as the scope, clause 1, of the body of this ETR. Many provisions in this ETR are line-code independent. Such provisions are not repeated in this annex, only a reference to the corresponding provisions in the body of this ETR is included.

B.2 References

See clause 2 for references.

B.3 Abbreviations

See clause 3 for abbreviations.

B.4 Reference configuration and functional description

See clause 4 for the reference configuration and functional description. However, this annex focuses on HDSL transmission systems that use only one or two pairs.

The provisions in this annex are aimed at interoperability of equipment from different vendors.

B.5 HDSL core specification

B.5.1 Functions

See subclause 5.1 for functions necessary for the correct operation of the HDSL core.

B.5.2 Transmission medium

See subclause 5.2 for descriptions of the transmission medium, including noise and micro interruptions. However, for testing CAP-based HDSL systems, additional artificial noise that simulates NEXT is defined in clause B.6 as are requirements, for CAP-based HDSL systems, concerning performance in the presence of, or concerning the susceptibility to, the various impairments associated with the transmission medium.

B.5.3 Transmission method

B.5.3.1 General

See subclause 5.3.1 for general description of the transmission method.

B.5.3.2 Transmission on one pair

Transmission on one DLL is provided by HDSL transceivers operating at 2 320 kbit/s and using the CAP line code in accordance with figure 4 and figures B.2 through B.4 and associated description.

B.5.3.3 Transmission on two pairs

Transmission on two DLLs is provided by two parallel HDSL transceivers, each operating at 1 168 kbit/s and using the CAP line code in accordance with figure 4 and figures B.2 through B.4 and associated description.

B.5.3.4 Transmission on three or four pairs

The transmission of the complete core frame on three or four pairs is not excluded, but is not treated in this annex.

B.5.3.5 Line code

The line code shall be trellis-coded CAP (Carrierless amplitude phase modulation) with Tomlinson precoding [24]. Trellis-coded 64-CAP and 128-CAP shall be used for 1 168 kbit/s and 2 320 kbit/s transceivers, respectively. An uncoded 64-CAP signal constellation (signal space diagram) is shown in figure B.1 (the lsb is received first). The uncoded mode is used during "start up" as described in subclause B.5.6. The 2D (2 dimensional) 8-state trellis code [23] (without the differential feature) shall be used. Of the six bit/symbol of 64-CAP and the 7 bit/symbol of 128-CAP, all bits except one are information bits. One bit of redundancy is added by the 2D 8-state code. Coded 64-CAP and 128-CAP signal constellations (signal space diagrams) are shown in figure B.3 (A) and (B), respectively. For each system, the scrambled data stream to be transmitted is divided into groups, the lsb of which is the first to be received.

The bit stream entering each "H" (HDSL transceiver) block of figure 1 or 2, shall be scrambled as defined in subclause B.5.3.4.2.

B.5.3.5.1 Trellis encoding/decoding

B.5.3.5.1.1 64 point constellation - 2-pair system

The scrambled data stream to be transmitted is divided into groups of five consecutive bits (lsb received first) each to be transmitted in a symbol. As shown in figure B.2, the first two bits of a group, $I1_n$ and $I2_n$, where n designates the sequence number of the group and $I1_n$ is the lsb are input to a systematic convolutional encoder. It generates redundant bit $Y0_n$. This redundant bit, $Y0_n$, and the bits $I1_n$, through $I5_n$ become bits designated $I5_n$ through $I5_n$ through I

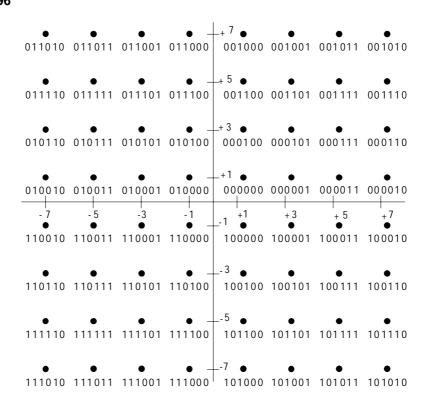


Figure B.1: Uncoded 64-CAP signal constellation (code point designations are Z0 --- Z5)

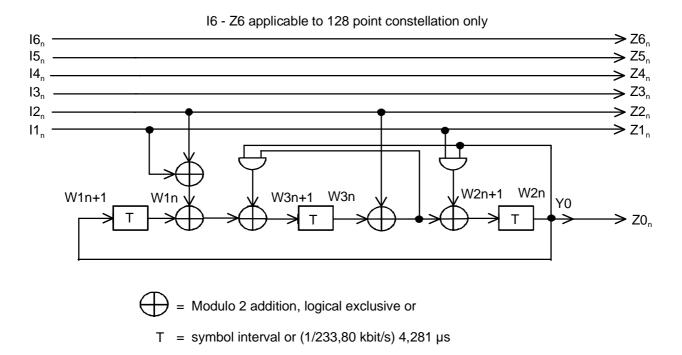
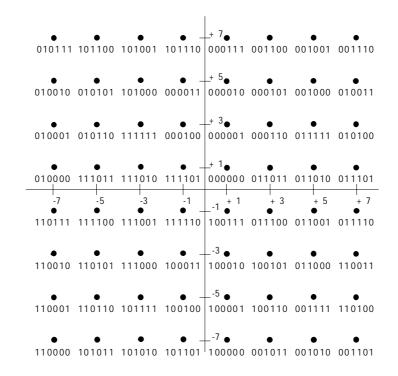


Figure B.2: 2D 8-state trellis encoder

B.5.3.5.1.2 128 point constellation - one-pair system

The scrambled data stream to be transmitted is divided into groups of six consecutive bits (Isb received first) each to be transmitted in a symbol. As shown in figure B.2, the first two bits of a group, $I1_n$ and $I2_n$, where n designates the sequence number of the group and $I1_n$ is the Isb are input to a systematic convolutional encoder. It generates redundant bit $Y0_n$. This redundant bit, $Y0_n$, and the bits $I1_n$, through $I6_n$ become bits designated $I2_n$ through $I2_n$. These bits are fed into the 128-state, bit-to-symbol-mapping function. Each group of bits map to a point in the signal constellation shown in figure B.3 (B). The trellis is shown in figure B.4.



(A) Coded 64-CAP constellation (code point designations are Z5 ---Z0)

1110011 1110111 0110011 0110111 0100011 0100111 1100011 1100111 1110000 1110110 0110000 0110110 0100000 0100110 1100000 1100110 1010011 1010111 0010011 0010111 0000011 0000111 1000011 1010100 1010010 0010100 0010010 0000100 0000010 1000100 1000010 1010001 1010101 0010001 0010101 0000001 0000101 1000001 1011011 1011111 0011011 0011111 0001011 0001111 1001011 1001111 1011100 1011010 0011100 0011010 0001100 0001010 1001100 1001010 1011001 1011101 0011001 0011101 0001001 1001001 0001101 1111011 1111111 0111011 0111111 0101011 0101111 1101011 1101111 1111000 1111110 0111000 0111110 0101000 0101110 1101000 1101110

(B) Coded 128-CAP constellation (code point designations are Z6 ---- Z0)

Figure B.3 Signal constellations with Trellis coding

	rent state W1n W2n W 3n		Next state W1n+1 W2n+1 W3n+1
ABDC	0 0 0	AB	000
DCAB	0 0 1		0 0 1
HGFE	0 1 0		0 1 0
EFGH	0 1 1		0 1 1
BACD	1 0 0		100
CDBA	1 0 1		101
GHEF	1 1 0		110
FEHG	1 1 1		111

Figure B.4: Trellis diagram of 2D 8 state code

B.5.3.5.2 Scrambling method

The scrambler/descrambler, included in each transceiver, shall be different in the two directions of transmission. The generating polynomials shall be as follows:

Customer premises transceiver (NTU) = $1 \oplus x^{-18} \oplus x^{-23}$.

Exchange transceiver (LTU) = $1 \oplus x^{-5} \oplus x^{-23}$.

The scramblers and descramblers are shown in figure B.5 as they operate during start up: the self-synchronizing mode. At the transmitter, the scrambler shall effectively divide (modulo 2) the bits sequence by the generating polynomial. The coefficients of the quotients of this division, taken in descending order, form the data sequence that appears at the output of the data scrambler. At the receiver, the received bit sequence shall be multiplied (modulo 2) by the polynomial to recover the original bit stream.

During data transfer the scramblers are locked and the scrambled sequence is added (modulo 2) at the transmitter and subtracted (modulo 2) at the receiver as indicated in figure B.6. As explained in subclause B.5.6.5.4, the transfer from the self synchronizing mode to the locked mode occurs with the transmit data being all ONEs and the transfer to locked mode does not require synchronization of the transfer at the two ends.

NOTE: All bits in the HDSL frame, including overhead, sync word and stuffing bits, are scrambled.

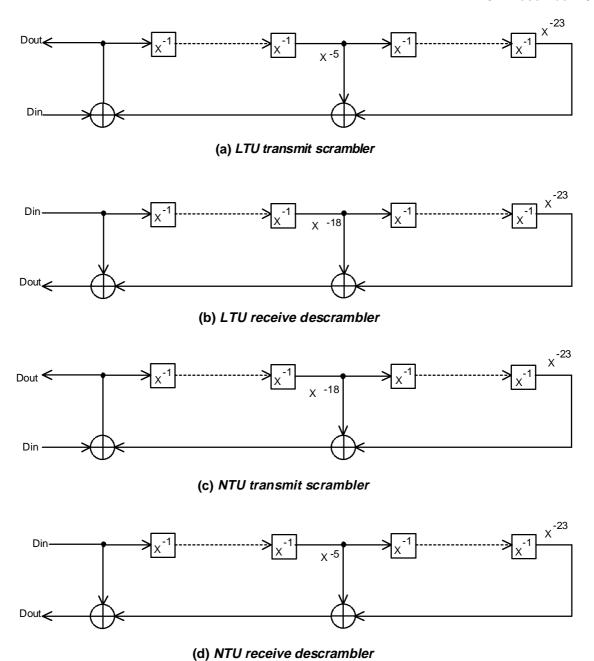
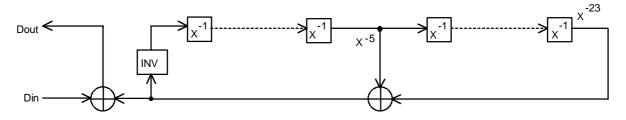
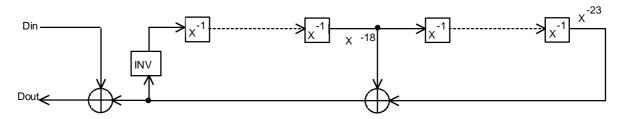


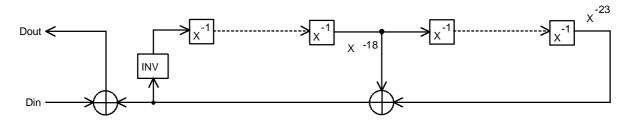
Figure B.5: CAP HDSL scrambler/descrambler start-up mode



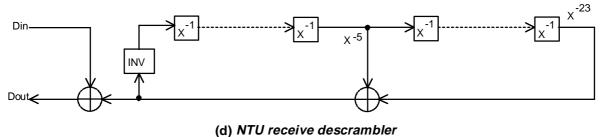
(a) LTU transmit scrambler



(b) LTU receive descrambler



(c) NTU transmit scrambler



(4)

Figure B.6: CAP HDSL scrambler/descrambler - data mode

B.5.3.6 Line symbol rate

The symbol rate shall be in the range of:

1 168 kbit/s transceiver: 233,60 kbaud ± 110 ppm;
 2 320 kbit/s transceiver: 386,667 kbaud ± 90 ppm.

B.5.4 Frame structure

B.5.4.1 Core frame

See subclause 5.4.1 for a description of the core frame.

B.5.4.2 HDSL frame

This subclause describes the proposed HDSL frame structure in the binary format before scrambling and encoding. This structure is valid during normal operation after symbol timing synchronization, frame alignment and after all internal transceiver coefficients have stabilized sufficiently to permit a reliable

transport of the signals through the HDSL transceiver systems. Except for the provision of stuffing 'bits' and the 14 'bit' sync word, the frame is the same as described in subclause 5.4.2.

- The nominal HDSL frame length is 6 ms;
- the mean length of the HDSL frame for the two-pair system is 7 008 bits in 6 ms. But each individual frame contains either zero, one or two stuffing bit pairs, which gives a real length of 7 006 bits in 6 1/584 ms, 7 008 bits in 6 ms, or 7 010 bits in 6 + 1/584 ms;
- the mean length of the HDSL frame for the one-pair system is 13 920 bits in 6 ms. But each individual frame contains wither 0, 1, or 2 stuffing bit pairs, which gives a real length of 13 918 bits in 6 2/2 320 ms or 13 922 bits in 6 + 2/2 320 ms;
- The bit assignment in each HDSL frame in each direction of transmission for all pairs is shown in table B.1 and 4;
- The HDSL transceiver systems shall each independently accommodate differences in the bit timing
 of the two directions of transmission or of the application data and the HDSL transceiver system by
 including none, one or two stuffing bit pairs at the end of the HDSL frame;
- In the LTU, the clock rate of the two different HDSL frames shall be derived from the same source. The location of the sync word, i.e. the start of the HDSL frames in the different pairs shall be synchronized to each other. The maximum differential delay between the start of the frames shall be less than one symbol period, measured at the line interface of each HDSL transceiver;
- the inclusion of stuffing bit pairs, if necessary, for a two pair system, shall be identical for both pairs.

B.5.4.2.1 HDSL frame structure

B.5.4.2.1.1 Frame structure for two-pair system

Figure B.7 illustrates the HDSL frame structure for 2-pair systems, which is composed of framing bits and bytes and the mapping of the core frame bytes to it. The frame is subdivided into four groups. The first group of the frame starts with the 14 bits long synchronization word followed by two HDSL overhead bits and twelve blocks of HDSL payload, each consisting of 145 bits, containing one overhead-bit Z_{mn} and eighteen bytes of the core frame. The Z_{mn} -bits (m = 1,2 indicates bits on one of the two pairs; n = 1...48 is the running number of the HDSL payload block in the frame) provide an additional overhead channel, for which forty-eight bits per frame of each HDSL transceiver system at a capacity of 8 kbit/s are available.

The first eight Z-bits ($Z_{m1}...Z_{m8}$) are reserved for core applications and presently set to ONE.

The Z-bits no. 9...48 ($Z_{m9}...Z_{m48}$) are application dependent and are transparently transported through the core. The use of these bits is described in clause 7 for the application specific requirements. Unused bits shall be set to ONE.

The three groups following the first group have an equal structure. Each consists of ten HDSL overhead bits and twelve HDSL payload blocks as described above. So one frame contains a synchronization word, 32 HDSL overhead bits, 48 Z-bits and 864 bytes of the core frame.

Provision is included at the end of the frame for the possibility of four stuffing bits. One stuffing bit pair is normally included. This bit pair may be deleted or one additional stuffing bit pair may be inserted, depending on the relation of the timing. The algorithm for determining whether to add or delete stuffing bit pairs shall provide a window of at least two unit intervals (at the 2 048 kbit/s rate), in the relative phase of the HDSL and 2 048 kbit/s sequences, within which the stuffing bits will neither be added nor deleted. The length of the HDSL frame is nominally 7 008 bits or 6 ms (for the nominal HDSL clock frequency), or either 7 010 bits, which equals 6 + 2/1 168 ms or 7 006 bits corresponding to 6 - 2/1 168 ms. The receiver is able to evaluate the length of an incoming frame by detection of the sync word in the following frame and to adjust the demultiplexing of the data stream.

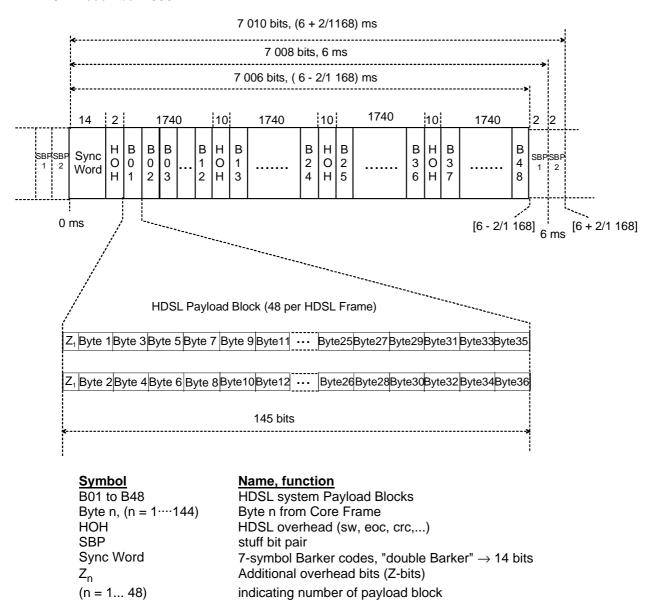


Figure B.7: HDSL two-pair system frame structure

B.5.4.2.1.2 Frame structure for one-pair system

Figure B.8 illustrates the HDSL frame structure and shows the mapping of the core frame bytes to it. As for the two-pair structure, the frame is subdivided into four groups. The first group of the frame starts with the 14 bits long synchronization word followed by two HDSL overhead bits and twelve blocks of HDSL payload, each consisting of 289 bits, containing one overhead-bit Z_n and thirty six bytes of the core frame. The Z_n -bits (n = 1...48 is the running number of the HDSL payload block in the frame) provide an additional overhead channel, for which forty-eight bits of each HDSL frame, a capacity of 8 kbit/s, are available.

The first eight Z-bits $(Z_1...Z_8)$ are reserved for core applications and presently set to ONE.

The Z-bits no. 9...48 ($Z_9...Z_{48}$) are application dependent and are transparently transported through the core. The use of these bits is described in clause 7 for the application specific requirements. Unused bits shall be set to ONE.

The three groups, following the first group, have an equal structure. Each consists of ten HDSL overhead bits and twelve HDSL payload blocks as described above. So one frame contains a synchronization word, 32 HDSL overhead bits, 48 Z-bits and 1 728 bytes of the core frame.

Provision is included at the end of the frame for the possibility of four stuffing bits. One stuffing bit pair is normally included. This bit pair may be deleted or one additional stuffing bit pair may be inserted, depending on the relation of the phase of the input bit stream and the transceiver clock. The algorithm for determining whether to add or delete stuffing bit pairs shall provide a window of at least two unit intervals (at the 2 048 kbit/s rate), in the relative phase of the HDSL and 2 048 kbit/s sequences, within which the stuffing bits will neither be added nor deleted. The length of the HDSL frame is nominally 13 920 bits or 6 ms (for the nominal HDSL clock frequency), or either 13 922 bits, which equals 6 + 2/2 320 ms or 13 918 bits corresponding to 6 - 2/2 320 ms. The receiver is able to evaluate the length of an incoming frame by detection of the sync word in the following frame and to adjust the demultiplexing of the data stream.

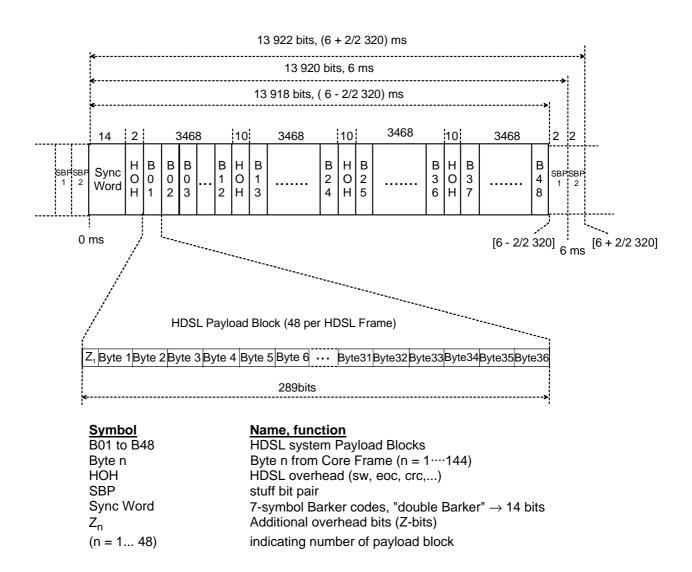


Figure B.8: HDSL one-pair system frame structure

B.5.4.2.2 HDSL frame bit assignments

Tables B.1 and B.2 present the bit sequences of the HDSL frames prior to scrambling at the transmit and after de-scrambling at the receive side. While the frame structures are identical in both directions of transmission, the functional assignments of individual bits in the direction LTU-to-NTU or NTU-to-LTU are different. Unused bits in either direction are set to ONE. For example the proposed NTU power status bits are defined only in the frame transmitted towards the LTU and the corresponding bit positions in the reverse direction have no assignment. The bit assignments are identical for each of the pairs. The bit assignments in table B.1 are nearly the same as in table 4 and most of the bit descriptions given in subclause 5.4.2.2 are applicable.

The following are brief descriptions of the currently defined overhead bits that are different from those defined in subclause 5.4.2.2:

stb (stuffing bit pairs; stb_{1a} , stb_{1b} and stb_{2a} , stb_{2b})

These bits are always used in pairs. This means either none, two (stb_{1a&b}) or four (stb_{1a&b} and stb_{2a&b}) stuffing bits are inserted, depending on the relation of the phase of the input bit stream and the bit clock synchronized to the transceiver(s). There should be a relative phase range of \pm 2 bit intervals during which two stuffing bits (stb_{1a&b}) are transmitted.

Table B.1: HDSL two-pair system frame structure

Time	Frame Bit #	HOH Bit #	Abbreviated Name	Full Name	Notes
0 ms	1-14	1-14	SW 1-14	Sync Word	Double Barker Code
	15	15	losd	loss of input signal at the far	
				end applications interface	
	16	16	febe	far end block error	
	17-1756		B01-B12	Payload Block 1-12	HDSL payload including Z_{m1} - Z_{m12}
	1 757	17	eoc01	eoc address	
	1 758	18	eoc02	eoc address	
	1 759	19	eoc03	eoc data/opcode	
	1 760	20	eoc04	eoc odd/even byte	
	1 761	21	crc 1	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	1 762	22	crc 2	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	1 763	23	ps1	NTU power status bit 1	NTU → LTU only
	1 764	24	ps2	NTU power status bit 2	NTU → LTU only
	1 765	25	bpv	bipolar violation	
	1 766	26	eoc05	eoc unspecified	
	1 767-3 506		B13-B24	Payload Blocks 13-24	HDSL payload including $Z_{m13}^{-}Z_{m24}^{-}$
	3 507	27	eoc06	eoc message bit 1	
	3 508	28	eoc07	eoc message bit 2	
	3 509	29	eoc08	eoc message bit 3	
	3 510	30	eoc09	eoc message bit 4	
	3 511	31	crc3	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 512	32	crc4	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 513	33	hrp	regenerator present	$LTU \leftarrow REG \to NTU$
	3 514	34	rrbe	regenerator remote block error	$LTU \leftarrow REG \to NTU$
	3 515	35	rcbe	regenerator central block error	$LTU \leftarrow REG \to NTU$
	3 516	36	repa	regenerator alarm	
	3 517-5 256		B25-B36	Payload Blocks 25-36	HDSL payload including Z_{m25} - Z_{m36}
	5 257	37	eoc10	eoc message bit 5	
	5 258	38	eoc11	eoc message bit 6	
	5 259	39	eoc12	eoc message bit 7	
	5 260	40	eoc13	eoc message bit 8	
	5 261	41	crc5	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	5 262	42	crc6	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	5 263	43	rta	remote terminal alarm	$NTU \to LTU$ only
	5 264	44	indc/indr	ready to receive	indc=LTU→ NTU indr=NTU→ LTU
	5 265	45	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
	5 266	46	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
6 - 2/1 168 ms	5 267-7 006		B37-B48	Payload Blocks 37-48	HDSL payload including Z_{m37} - Z_{m48}
	7 007	47	stb1a	stuff bit 1a	Frame Stuffing
6 ms nominal	7 008	48	stb1b	stuff bit 1b	Frame Stuffing
	7 009	49	stb2a	stuff bit 2a	Frame Stuffing
6 + 2/1 168 ms	7 010	50	stb2b	stuff bit 2b	Frame Stuffing

Table B.2: HDSL one-pair system frame structure

Time	Frame Bit #	HOH Bit #	Abbreviated Name	Full Name	Notes
0 ms	1-14	1-14	SW 1-14	Sync Word	Double Barker Code
	15	15	losd	loss of input signal at the far end applications interface	
	16	16	febe	far end block error	
	17-3 484		B01-B12	Payload Block 1-12	HDSL payload including Z_{m1} - Z_{m12}
	3 485	17	eoc01	eoc address	
	3 486	18	eoc02	eoc address	
	3 487	19	eoc03	eoc data/opcode	
	3 488	20	eoc04	eoc odd/even byte	
	3 489	21	crc 1	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 490	22	crc 2	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	3 491	23	ps1	NTU power status bit 1	$NTU \rightarrow LTU$ only
	3 492	24	ps2	NTU power status bit 2	$NTU \rightarrow LTU$ only
	3 493	25	bpv	bipolar violation	
	3 494	26	eoc05	eoc unspecified	
	3 495-6 962		B13-B24	Payload Blocks 13-24	HDSL payload including Z _{m13} -Z _{m24}
	6 963	27	eoc06	eoc message bit 1	
	6 964	28	eoc07	eoc message bit 2	
	6 965	29	eoc08	eoc message bit 3	
	6 966	30	eoc09	eoc message bit 4	
	6 967	31	crc3	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	6 968	32	crc4	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	6 969	33	hrp	regenerator present	$LTU \leftarrow REG \to NTU$
	6 970	34	rrbe	regenerator remote block error	$LTU \leftarrow REG \to NTU$
	6 971	35	rcbe	regenerator central block error	$LTU \leftarrow REG \to NTU$
	6 972	36	repa	regenerator alarm	
	6 973-10 440		B25-B36	Payload Blocks 25-36	HDSL payload including Z _{m25} -Z _{m36}
	10 441	37	eoc10	eoc message bit 5	
	10 442	38	eoc11	eoc message bit 6	
	10 443	39	eoc12	eoc message bit 7	
	10 444	40	eoc13	eoc message bit 8	
	10 445	41	crc5	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	10 446	42	crc6	cyclic redundancy check	CRC-6
	10 447	43	rta	remote terminal alarm	NTU → LTU only
	10 448	44	indc/indr	ready to receive	indc=LTU → NTU indr=NTU → LTU
	10 449	45	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
	10450	46	uib	unspecified indicator bit	
6 - 2/2 320 ms	10 451-13 918		B37-B48	Payload Blocks 37-48	HDSL payload including Z _{m37} -Z _{m48}
	13 919	47	stb1a	stuff bit 1a	Frame Stuffing
6 ms nominal	13 920	48	stb1b	stuff bit 1b	Frame Stuffing
	13 921	49	stb2a	stuff bit 2a	Frame Stuffing
6 + 2/2 320 ms	13 922	50	stb2b	stuff bit 2b	Frame Stuffing

B.5.5 HDSL embedded operations channel (eoc)

See subclause 5.5 for requirements for the embedded operations channel. The only departure from the description in subclause 5.5 is the use of the term "Signal Quality" (SQ) in this annex instead of "noise margin", see subclause 5.5.7. SQ more accurately describes the measurement involved.

B.5.5.1 Signal Quality (SQ)

The requirements in this subclause are the same as in subclause 5.5.7 except that the measurement referred to here is signal quality (SQ). The purpose of SQ is the same as that for noise margin in subclause 5.5.7.

B.5.6 Start-up procedure

B.5.6.1 General

B.5.6.1.1 Start-up

See subclause 5.6.1.1 for a description of start-up.

B.5.6.1.2 Activation of HDSL transceiver pairs

See subclause 5.6.1.2 for activation of HDSL transceiver pairs.

B.5.6.1.3 Transparency

Prior to the completion of activation, transmission is not transparent, the signals that are present at the line interfaces of the HDSL transceivers are special start-up patterns generated by the HDSL transceivers. Each HDSL transceiver shall provide transparent transmission of data to the core function after the termination of the individual activation procedure. The output signal of receivers that have not yet entered the Active-Rx State, as defined in subclauses B.5.6.7.1 and B.5.6.7.2, shall be set to all ONEs.

The operational status is determined by the application.

NOTE: Transceivers in a REG are at no time fully transparent in so far as some HOH-bits will be overwritten.

B.5.6.1.4 Signal quality (SQ)

The signal quality is estimated at the receivers of LTU, NTU and REG (if provided). This value is used to estimate the bit error ratio (BER) of the received data. It takes into account the signal to interference ratio (SIR), where interference includes noise and residual echo and distortion.

SQ has the same significance as "noise margin" defined in subclause 5.6.1.4.

B.5.6.2 Control and status signals

See subclause 5.6.2 for definitions of virtual control and status signals involved in the loop activation procedure. Departures from these definitions are as follows:

- for LOSW refer to figure B.20;
- for INDC and INDR, the term noise margin should be replaced by signal quality.

B.5.6.3 Transmitted signals

The following is the description of the transmitted signals during loop activation.

B.5.6.3.1 Silent

No signal is transmitted to the line during this state.

Page 137

ETR 152: December 1996

B.5.6.3.2 S0 signal

The S0 signal is used by the LTU for transceiver alerting ("wake up") and a time stamp sequence. It is used by the NTU transceivers for indicating that the NTU transceiver has detected S0 and is ready to proceed with start up. S0 transmitted from the LTU is referred to as CS0 and as RS0 from the NTU. Both CS0 and RS0 are 3 150 symbols in length. S0 is a 2-point, in-phase, pseudo-noise sequence. The sequence uses the generating polynomial $1 \oplus x^{-5} \oplus x^{-6}$ seeded with bits [0,1,2,3,4,5] = 000001; i.e. the sequence is initiated with all stages of the pseudo random sequence generator set to ZERO except the most significant stage which is set to ONE. The sequence generator is driven with all ONEs. The sequence is transmitted at the corresponding symbol rate used in the data mode (233,60 kbaud for 1 168 kbit/s transceivers and 386,667 kbaud for 2 320 kbit/s transceivers). The bit to symbol mapping for the S0 is given in table B.3.

Table B.3: S0 bit-to-symbol in-phase mapping

Bit	Symbol
0	-A
1	+A

NOTE: A is the amplitude corresponding to the required transmit power (see subclauses B.5.6.5.1 and B.5.8.4.1).

B.5.6.3.3 S1 signal

The S1 signal is an uncoded 64-CAP signal transmitted at full power. It uses the generating polynomial $1 \oplus x^{-5} \oplus x^{-23}$ in the direction from LTU to the NTU is referred to as CS1. It uses the generating polynomial $1 \oplus x^{-18} \oplus x^{-23}$ in the direction from the NTU to the LTU and is referred to as RS1. The generating polynomials are implemented using the self synchronizing scrambler mode illustrated in figure B.6 with an all ONEs input. The uncoded CAP signal constellation is shown in figure B.1.

B.5.6.3.4 S2 signal

The S2 signal is a coded 64-CAP signal transmitted at full power (see subclause B.5.8.4.1). It uses the generating polynomial $1 \oplus x^{-5} \oplus x^{-23}$ in the direction from the LTU to the NTU is referred to as CS2. It uses the generating polynomial $1 \oplus x^{-18} \oplus x^{-23}$ in the direction from the NTU to the LTU and is referred to as RS2. The generating polynomials are implemented using the self synchronizing scramblers mode illustrated in figure B.5 with an all ONEs input. The coded CAP signal constellations are shown in figure B.3.

B.5.6.3.5 S3 signal

The S3 signal is a coded 64-CAP signal that includes framing and is transmitted at full power. It uses the generating polynomial $1 \oplus x^{-5} \oplus x^{-23}$ in the direction from the LTU to the NTU is referred to as CS3. It uses the generating polynomial $1 \oplus x^{-18} \oplus x^{-23}$ in the direction from the NTU to the LTU and is referred to as RS3. The generating polynomials are implemented using the locked scrambler mode illustrated in figure B.6.

B.5.6.4 Timers

The following timers are involved in the loop activation procedure of the HDSL transceiver. The timer values are indicated in table B.4. The timeline of the loop activation sequence is given in figure B.10.

B.5.6.4.1 T1

T1 is the duration of time that an LTU transceiver waits, after the transmission of CS0 for the receipt of RS0 from the corresponding transceiver in an NTU, before, for a two-pair transceiver, it initiates the transmission of CS0 to the NTU transceiver on the second channel and, for a one-pair transceiver, it retransmits CS0.

B.5.6.4.2 T2

T2 is the duration of time that a two-pair LTU waits, before it reverts to the single pair mode of operation, for an RS0 "I'm alerted" response from the transceiver in the NTU after it has sent the CS0 alerting signal to the transceiver, and when it has previously received an RS0 "I'm alerted" response from the other transceiver in the NTU (see figure B.10).

NOTE: It does not revert to the single pair mode of operation unless such mode of operation is

enabled.

B.5.6.4.3 T3

T3 is the duration of time that a two-pair NTU waits, before it reverts to preparation for the single pair mode of operation, for a CS0 alerting signal to a transceiver after it has sent an RS0 "I'm alerted" signal from its other transceiver.

NOTE: The single pair mode of operation is not established unless such mode of operation of

the LTU is enabled.

B.5.6.4.4 T4

T4 is the maximum time that an LTU waits, after the receipt of RS0 from the NTU indicating that it has been alerted, before it initiates the transmission of CS1.

NOTE: In normal dual channel operation, the timer applies after both transceivers in the NTU

have sent RS0 but, in single channel operation (fall-back mode), the timer applies after

the transceiver on the channel of interest has sent RS0.

B.5.6.4.5 T5

T5 is the time an NTU waits for the detection of CS1, as appropriate, after transmitting RS0, before it reverts to the initial alerting mode. For a two-pair system, T5 is started only after RS0 is transmitted in response to CS0 in the second channel to be alerted.

B.5.6.4.6 T6

T6 is the maximum time that a transceiver in an NTU requires to detect CS1 and initiate the transmission of RS1 when it first enters the alerted state.

B.5.6.4.7 T7

T7 is the maximum time that an NTU continues to send Silent after it detects the end of the CS1 ideal reference sequence.

B.5.6.4.8 T8

T8 is the time that an LTU transceiver sends Silent following the termination of its transmission of the ideal reference sequence and its detection of RS1 from the NTU transceiver before it initiates the transmission of CS1. The NTU transceiver trains its echo canceller during this interval.

B.5.6.4.9 T9

T9 is the duration of time that a transceiver in an LTU transmits CS1 after the time it detects the RS0 time stamp signal from the transceiver in the NTU before it initiates the Tomlinson coefficient exchange.

B.5.6.4.10 T10

T10 is the maximum time that an NTU transceiver can delay after receiving the Tomlinson coefficients from the LTU transceiver before it initiates transmission of Tomlinson coefficients to the LTU transceiver.

Page 139 ETR 152: December 1996

B.5.6.4.11 T11

T11 is the time that an LTU transceiver shall delay after receiving the Tomlinson coefficients from the NTU transceiver before it may lock its descrambler.

B.5.6.4.12 T12

T12 is the time that an NTU transceiver shall delay after completing the transmission of its Tomlinson coefficients before it may lock its descrambler

B.5.6.4.13 T-Act

The activation timer for the HDSL transceivers (T-Act) is the length of time in which the loop activation procedure in the HDSL transceiver in the LTU or HDSL transceiver in the NTU should have successfully ended, starting from the point in time where the transceiver at the NTU starts to transmit the S1 signal. At the NTU, T-Act starts when transmission of RS1 is initiated and, in the LTU, T-Act starts when the RS1 is detected.

B.5.6.4.14 Timer values

The timer values (in symbol intervals, T) are listed in table B.4:

Table B.4: Timer values for start-up

System	Lower Bound		Timer		Upper Bound	LTU/NTU
	(T)		Number		(T)	
1P and 2P	2 250	<	T1	<	3 200	NTU and NTU
2P	8 000	٧	T2			LTU
1P and 2P	4 000	٧	T3	٧	6 000	NTU
1P and 2P			T4	<	500	LTU
1P and 2P	1 000	٧	T5			NTU
1P and 2P			T6	٧	500	NTU
1P and 2P			T7	<	1 000	NTU
1P	35 000	٧	T8	<	36 000	LTU
2P	27 000	٧	T8	<	28 000	LTU
1P and 2P	575 000	٧	T9	<	585 000	LTU
1P and 2P			T10	<	1 000	NTU
1P and 2P	240 000	٧	T11	٧	250 000	LTU
1P and 2P	240 000	٧	T12		250 000	NTU
1P and 2P			T-Act	<	2,5 x 10 ⁶ (2P, 10,7s	LTU and NTU
					and 1P, 6,5s)	
NOTE:	OTE: For 1 168 kbit/s transceivers (2P), T = 1 divided by (1 168 kbit/s divided by					
	5 bit/symbol) = 4,281 μs/symbol and, for 2 320 kbit/s transceivers (2P), T = 1					
	divided by (2 320 kbit/s divided by 6 bit/symbol) = 2,5862 μs/symbol.					

B.5.6.5 HDSL transceiver activation

The CAP HDSL transceiver start-up procedure is described in this subclause. The complete start-up sequence (for the dual channel mode) is shown in figure B.10.

B.5.6.5.1 Alerting

B.5.6.5.1.1 Two-pair system alerting sequence

B.5.6.5.1.1.1 Alerting in normal dual channel mode

The alerting ("wake up") sequence for both channels A and B is shown in figure B.9.

Alerting is initiated by the HDSL transceiver in the LTU transmitting the CS0 sequence on channel A to alert the corresponding transceiver in the NTU. The HDSL transceiver in the LTU then transmits Silent

and monitors for a reply from the NTU. Upon detection of the CS0 sequence, the HDSL transceiver in the NTU replies by transmitting the sequence (RS0). Following the receipt of RS0 in channel A, the LTU transmits CSO in channel B. The receipt of the sequence RS0 from the NTU transceiver on channel B indicates that the NTU has been alerted and start up procedure continues. Upon the transmission of CS0 in channel B, the NTU starts timer T5 and waits for the receipt of CS1 from the LTU in both channels.

As shown in figure B.9, if no NTU reply is received in response to the transmission of an CS0 sequence for period of T1 symbols, the LTU transceiver repeats the transmission of the CS0 sequence on the other channel in an attempt to alert the associated NTU transceiver. The LTU transceiver alternately transmits the CS0 sequence and Silent, alternatively polling first on the A channel and then on the B channel, until replies are received from both transceivers in the NTU.

If a reply is received from one of the transceivers in the NTU, the LTU continues to alternately transmit the CS0 sequence and Silent to the transceiver on the other channel until it replies or T-ACT expires. The LTU proceeds as described in subclause B.5.6.7.2. The single channel mode may then be enabled for the channel that replied and alerting would proceed as described in subclause B.5.6.5.1.1.2.

NOTE: As explained in subclause B.5.6.7, alerting by the LTU is initiated only if ACTREQ is equal to ONE.

When the NTU completes the transmission of the RS0 "I'm alerted" sequence from the first transceiver alerted, it starts timer T3. If the alerting S0 sequence is received from the LTU by the second NTU transceiver before the timer expires, the NTU continues the alerting process for the dual channel mode. The alternative is described in subclause B.5.6.5.1.1.2.

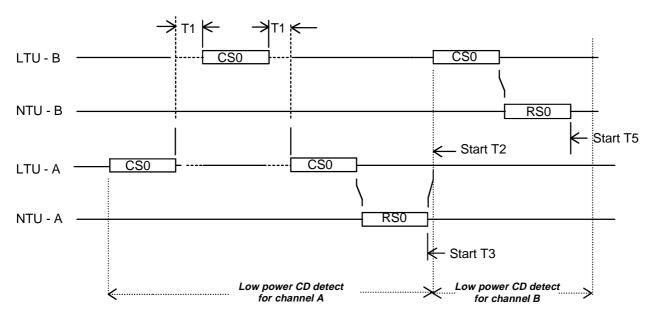


Figure B.9: Alerting sequence for both channels of two-pair HDSL transceiver

After receiving a RS0 response, the LTU shall send the corresponding CS0 poll on the other channel as described above.

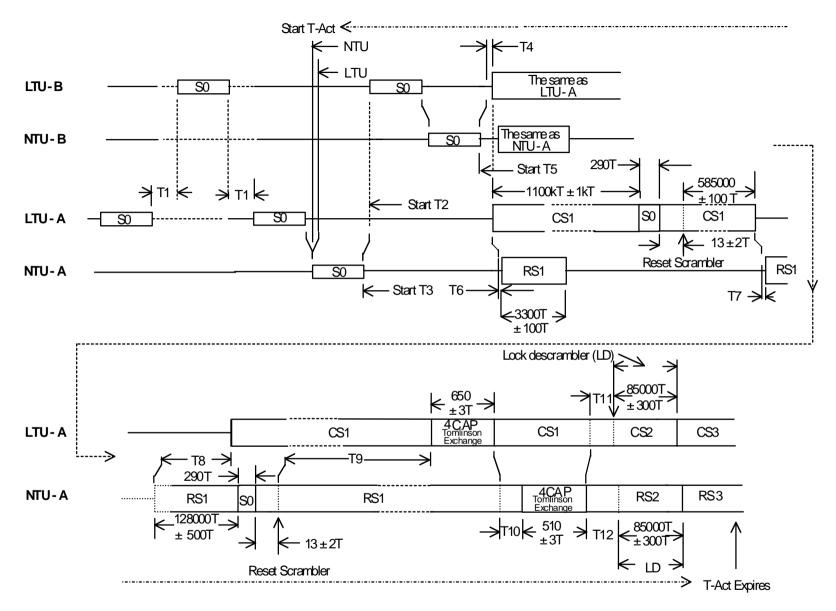


Figure B.10: CAP HDSL Transceiver activation sequences - dual channel mode

The LTU continuously polls the NTU transceivers until an RS0 reply is received on both channels or T-ACT expires.

The power of the S0 sequences from both the LTU and NTU shall be -1,5 dBm ± 1 dB or nominally 15 dB below the high transmit power specified in subclause B.5.8.4.1.

B.5.6.5.1.1.2 Alerting in single-channel mode

In the single channel mode of a two-pair system, the LTU transceiver on the channel to be activated transmits alternately the CS0 sequence and Silent until it receives a reply from the corresponding NTU transceiver. The sequence is shown in figure B.11.

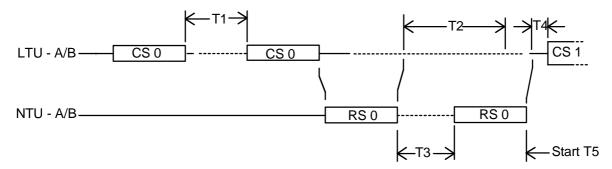


Figure B.11: Alerting sequence for single-channel mode

After the NTU finishes the transmission of the RS0 "I'm alerted" reply, it starts a timer, T3. If no CS0 alerting signal is received by the second transceiver of the NTU before this timer expires, the NTU reverts to activating in the single channel mode and transmits RS0 a second time. In this way, the NTU automatically adopts the single channel mode when such a mode is enabled at the LTU.

NOTE: Activation is completed only if the LTU continues the process by transmitting CS1.

When the LTU receives an RS0 "I'm alerted" reply from the transceiver of the NTU, the LTU starts a timer T2. If the second RS0 is received prior to the time-out of T2 and the LTU wishes to activate the channel in the single channel mode, it continues the activation process as indicated in figure B.11. It delays the initiation of CS1 on the channel until T4 unit intervals after the second RS0 are received. If the second RS0 is not received before timer T2 times out, it may initiate a second attempt to activate the channel by transmitting CS0.

The LTU will activate either channel A or B if the single channel mode of operation is enabled.

B.5.6.5.1.2 One-pair transceiver alerting sequence

The alerting sequence for single pair transceivers is essentially the same as for transceivers of two pair systems in the single channel mode. The sequence is shown in figure B.12. The LTU transceiver transmits alternately the CS0 sequence and Silent until it receives a reply from the corresponding NTU transceiver.

After the NTU finishes the transmission of the RS0 "I'm alerted" reply, it starts a timer, T5 and waits for CS1 from the LTU. Upon receiving RS0 from the NTU, the LTU transmits CS1.

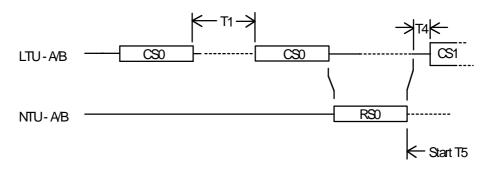


Figure B.12 alerting sequence for one-pair transceiver

B.5.6.5.2 Transmit power mode selection

During alerting, the LTU and NTU transceivers measure the received level of the S0 sequences and choose either the high transmit power (HP) or the low transmit power (LP) mode, which are specified in table B.5 (see also subclause B.5.8.4.1).

NOTE: The use of the lower transmit power on short lines reduces the required linear range of the receiver.

The chosen transmit power modes are maintained during and after activation and are "full power" for the installation. As described in subclause B.5.6.5.6, receivers are informed of the transmit power modes of far end transmitters during the Tomlinson coefficient exchange.

Table B.5: Transmit power mode selection criteria

Power Mode	Line Loss for S0 in dB
HP	> 9
HP or LP	6 to 9
LP	< 6

B.5.6.5.3 Front-end training

Front-end training is initiated after the successful completion of the alerting process. The primary purpose of the front-end-training phase is to align any automatic gain control function at the receiver that is ahead of the A/D conversion function. This portion of the start-up sequence is shown in figure B.13.

The LTU transceivers start transmitting CS1 within T4 symbols after the NTU RS0 alert indication is completed. Transmission continues for a period of 1 100 kT \pm 1 kT. Upon receiving this signal, the NTU transceivers initiates transmission of RS1 for a period of 3 300 T \pm 100 T. The NTU shall detect and initiate the transmission of RS1 within an interval of T6 symbols. During the period when a transceiver is transmitting and receiving signals, its front end AGC is trained.

B.5.6.5.4 Timing recovery, echo canceller and equalizer training

This portion of the start-up sequence is shown in figure B.14. After an NTU transceiver stops transmitting RS1, it initiates timing recovery from the CS1 signal received from the LTU transceiver and the LTU transceiver initiates training of its echo canceller.

Following the transmission of CS1, each LTU transceiver transmit CS0 (at full power) as a time stamp signal for a duration of 290 symbols to signal the start of the ideal reference sequence. This alerts the associated NTU transceivers that an ideal reference sequence is about to be transmitted. The ideal reference is initiated by resetting the scrambler 13 ± 1 symbols after CS0 is completed.

NOTE 1: The initiation of CS1 may be delayed until the ideal reference signal is initiated or it may be initiated immediately after the completion of CS0 as shown in the figures.

The ideal reference sequence is CS1 synchronized with the symbol clock in a defined way; thereby providing a defined pseudo random sequence of symbols. The ideal reference CS1 sequence is initiated with the generator seeded with bits [0,1,2,3,--,23] = 0000--0; i.e. the sequence is initiated with all stages of

the pseudo random sequence generator set to ZERO. The generator is driven with all ONEs. The sequence starts with a symbol and the time stamp sequence identifies this starting point at the receiver. The sequence is continued for a period of $585\ 000 \pm 100$ symbols.

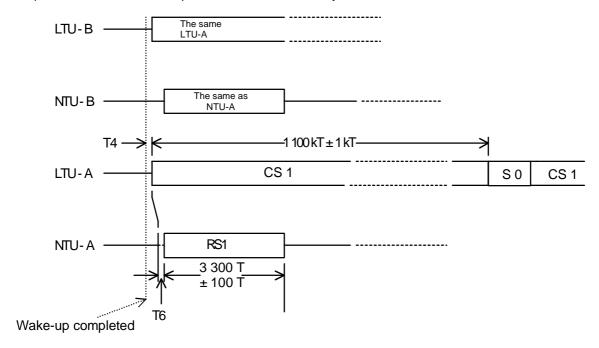


Figure B.13: Start-up sequence - analogue front end training

Upon receiving the ideal reference sequence, the NTU transceivers initiate training of its equalizer.

NOTE 2: The receiver knows the sequence transmitted and the synchronization of the sequence with its symbol clock and therefore it knows the point in the 64-CAP constellation of each received symbol.

After the LTU transceiver completes transmission of CS1, the NTU transceiver transmits RS1 (but not as an ideal reference) for a period of 128 000 \pm 500 symbols. The LTU transceiver is silent for a period T8 symbol intervals. During this period, while the NTU transceiver is transmitting in the absence of a received signal, the NTU trains its echo canceller. This portion of the start-up sequence is shown in figure B.15. As shown in figure B.15, the LTU transceiver initiates transmission of CS1 after T8 silent interval.

Once the NTU transceiver has completed transmission of RS1, the NTU transceiver transmits S0, for a period of 290 symbols at full power, as a time stamp signal. This signals the beginning of the transmission of the ideal reference sequence by the NTU transceiver having all of the characteristics described above.

NOTE 3: As described above for the LTU, the initiation of the CS1 sequence may immediately follow the transmission of CS0 for 290 symbols, as shown in the figures, or it may be delayed until the scrambler is reset.

While it is receiving the ideal reference sequence, the LTU transceiver trains its equalizer.

The NTU transceiver shall maintain timing such that it is in synchronization after the interval during which the LTU transceiver is silent.

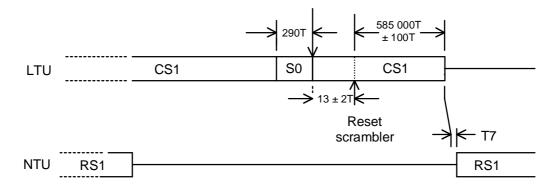


Figure B.14: NTU ideal reference training sequence

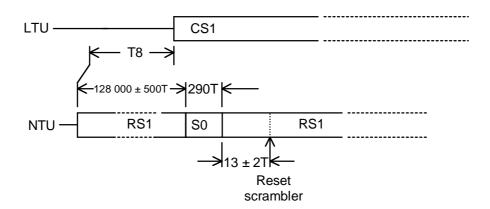


Figure B.15: LTU ideal reference sequence training

B.5.6.5.5 Tomlinson coefficient exchange

After the LTU transceiver has received RS1 for an interval T9, the LTU transceiver transmits the decision feedback equalizer coefficients for the Tomlinson precoder for a period of 650 symbols as indicated in figure B.16. Once the LTU transceiver has completed transmission of the Tomlinson coefficients, it continues the transmission of CS1. After the NTU transceiver completes the reception of the Tomlinson coefficients, it transmits its coefficients for a period of 510 symbols. The NTU transceiver may delay transmission of its coefficients by up to T10 symbols. The Tomlinson coefficients are the coefficients of the feedback filter in the Tomlinson precoder [24].

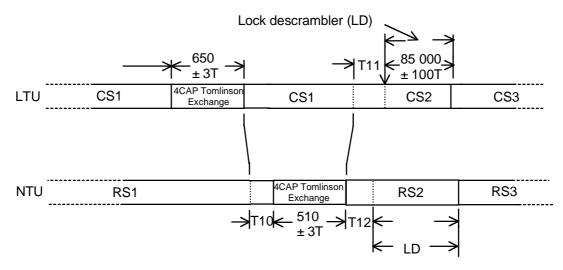


Figure B.16: Start-up sequence - Tomlinson coefficients exchange

The data transfer is done by switching to the 4 CAP signal structure shown in figure B.17. This provides reliable transmission without coding, which is enabled after the transfer is completed.

ETR 152: December 1996

The data frame structure used to transmit the coefficients is shown in figure B.18. The data frame starts with 128 symbol (4 point) long repetition of ABAB---- (see figure B.17) for synchronization or identification of the start of coefficient data frame. This is followed with a data block marker which is CD (shown in figure B.18) for an HDSL single pair system and channel A of a 2-pair system and which is DC for channel B of a 2-pair system. As described in subclause B.5.6.7, these data block markers also provide for pair identification.

The unscrambled data block words are transmitted in 4p symbols as shown in figure B.17 and table B.6. For two-pair transceivers, there are nine inphase and nine quadrature coefficients.

NOTE:

The coefficients for both channels A and B are sent in data frames on both channels. For one-pair transceivers, there are 12 inphase and 12 quadrature coefficients. The last 16 bits of a data frame is a checksum equal to the 2's complement of the data block sum.

Data frames for the A and B channels are transmitted simultaneously.

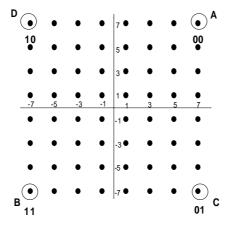


Figure B.17: 4 CAP signal structure - Tomlinson coefficient exchange

As shown in figure B.18, the first 8 bits of a data block defines the size of the data block. The 64 bit control block bit assignments are specified in subclause B.5.6.5.6.

The reserved bits of the data block are followed by 16-bit words, defining the inphase coefficients and the quadrature coefficients, nine words for two-pair transceivers and 12 words for one-pair transceivers. As indicated in figure B.18, the lsb of each coefficient is transmitted first.

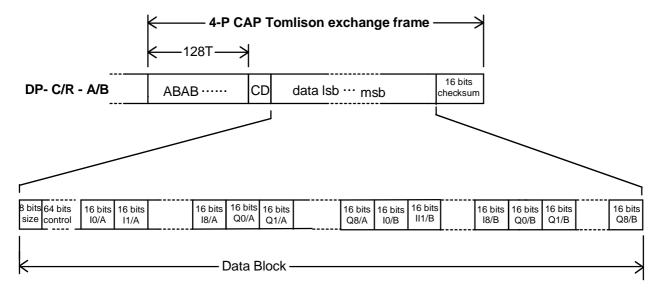


Figure B.18: Tomlinson coefficient frame structure

Page 147

ETR 152: December 1996

Table B 6.	Tomlinson	coefficient	data	block words

Data blo	ck words			
Type	Size - bits	Notes		
Block size	8	frame size bits		
Control field	64	See B.5.6.5.6		
I[0-N -1]/A	16*N	N inphase coefficients		
Q[0-N-1]/A	16*N	N quadrature coefficients		
I[0-(N-1)]/B	16*N	N inphase coefficients		
Q[0-(N-1)]/B	16*N	N quadrature coefficients		
NOTE: N	is 9 for two-pair	transceivers and 12 for one-pair		
tra	transceiver.			

After the Tomlinson coefficients have been transmitted, both the LTU and NTU transceivers again transmit the uncoded 64-CAP sequence. The NTU transceivers transmit this sequence for T10 symbols.

Following this transmission, the LTU and NTU transceivers initiate transmission of S3, a sequence that includes framing and is trellis coded.

B.5.6.5.6 Control field bit assignments

The assignment of bits in the 64 bit control field in the data block of the Tomlinson exchange frame (see figure B.18) are specified in this subclause. The field is broken into four 16 bit words. The two least significant bits of the third 16-bit word is used to send the transmit power identifiers of the transceivers. For a two-pair system, the first bit is for channel A and the second bit is for channel B. For a one-pair system, the first bit is the transmit power identifier and the second bit is reserved. A ZERO indicates the low transmit power mode.

NOTE:

The transmit power mode is determined, as discussed in subclause B.5.6.5.2, during alerting. The third and fourth bits of the third 16-bit word are reserved for future standardization and the fifth bit is used to identify a regenerator repeater. A ONE indicates the transceiver is in a regenerator repeater while a ZERO indicates that it is not in a regenerator repeater.

The remaining 11 bits of the third 16-bit word are reserved for future standardization. Reserved bits shall be set to ZERO.

The first and the second 16-bit word are reserved for future requirements, the fourth 16-bit word is reserved for vendor-specific applications.

B.5.6.5.7 Transition to data mode

After the Tomlinson coefficients have been transmitted, the NTU transceiver shall transmit the coded 64-CAP sequence RS2. After the LTU transceiver completes the reception of the coefficients, it shall initiate the transmission of the framed sequence CS2 and lock its descrambler. However, it shall wait for an interval T11 before initiating the transmission of CS2, which it shall continue for a period of nominally 3 000 symbols. During this nominally 3 000 symbol period it shall lock its descrambler. Following this period the LTU shall initiate the transmission of CS3, a sequence that includes framing and is trellis coded. The required sequence is shown in figure B.16.

Following the transmission of its Tomlinson coefficients, the NTU transceiver shall initiate the transmission of RS2. It shall continue the transmission of RS2 for a interval of T12 plus nominally 3 000 symbols. It locks its descrambler during the nominally 3 000 symbol interval. Following this interval, it shall initiate the transmission of RS3.

Both the LTU and NTU transceivers shall lock their scramblers prior to initiating the transmission of S3 but after the Tomlinson coefficient exchange.

Scramblers shall be locked during the time when the scramblers are being driven with continuous ONEs.

ETR 152: December 1996

With both transceivers transmitting S3, the transceivers are in the data mode.

B.5.6.6 Retrain procedure

Retrain can be initiated by either the LTU transceiver or the NTU transceiver. To initiate retrain an NTU sends Silent. The LTU transceiver, upon detecting the absence of received signal for period of one second, initiates the transmission of S0 and retrain proceeds as above with the alerting sequence. LTU transceiver initiates retrain by sending Silent for one second followed by the transmission of the alerting sequence using S0 as shown in figure B.9. Upon recognition of the sequence by the NTU transceiver, retrain proceeds as for initial training. Criteria (conditions - SQ, performance or synchronization) for the initiation of retrain are not specified.

NOTE: Retrain will be initiated, assuming ACTREQ = ONE, when either the NTU or the LTU

goes to the "Inactive State" as implied by the state diagrams discussed in subclause

B.5.6.7.

B.5.6.7 Loop activation state diagrams

The following subclauses describe the LTU and NTU state diagrams, as illustrated in figures B.19 and B.20.

B.5.6.7.1 HDSL transceiver states at the NTU

The command QUIET at any state (except the Inactive State) will cause a transition to the Deactivated State. The command QUIET, at the Inactive State, will not cause any transition. When the system is powered on, it enters the Inactive State after it completes all the self tests.

Some of the transitions in the state diagrams depend on the detection of the INDC = ONE status arriving in the incoming data. The LTU transceiver will determine that INDC = ONE only if it detects this condition in six consecutive HDSL frames.

B.5.6.7.1.1 Inactive state

During the Inactive State the transmitters in NTU transceivers are silent, LOSW = ONE and LOS = ONE. The NTU transceivers wait for the detection of signal (S0) from the LTU transceiver. Upon detection of this signal the NTU changes to the Activating State (LOS = ZERO).

B.5.6.7.1.2 Activating state

During the Activating State the transmitted signal can be either S0, S1, S2, S3, or Silent. When the transceiver at the NTU enters this state from the Inactive State, it starts the T-Act timer and starts to transmit the RS0 signal from the transceiver on the channel on which it received CS0. LTU/NTU activation proceeds as described in subclause B.5.6.5. When the NTU transmits the RS3 signal and the sync word (CS3) is detected, LOSW = ZERO. If INDR = ONE, the transceiver at the NTU changes to the Active-Rx State. If the NTU senses from CS3 arriving from the transceiver at the LTU with INDC = ONE, the transceiver at the NTU changes to the Active-Tx State. If the T-Act timer expires before CS3 is detected, the transceiver at the NTU goes to the Deactivated State.

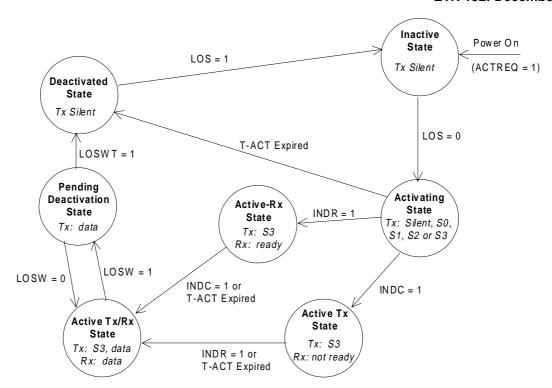


Figure B.19: HDSL transceiver at the NTU loop activation state diagram

B.5.6.7.1.3 Active-Rx state

During the Active-Rx State INDC = ZERO, INDR = ONE and the transceiver at the NTU is transmitting the S3 signal. At the same time the NTU is ready to receive data from the LTU. If the NTU senses from S3 arriving from the LTU that INDC = ONE, or if the T-Act timer expires, the NTU changes to the Active-Tx/Rx State. If frame sync has not been established, the NTU continues to monitor for the frame sync according to figure B.19.

B.5.6.7.1.4 Active-Tx state

During the Active-Tx State INDC = ONE, INDR = ZERO and the NTU is transmitting RS3. At the same time the transceiver at the NTU is receiving the CS3. When frame sync is established, INDR = ONE, or when the T-Act timer expires, the NTU changes to the Active-Tx/Rx State. The NTU continues to monitor the frame sync, if it is not established, according to figure B.19.

B.5.6.7.1.5 Active-Tx/Rx state

Upon entering the Active-Tx/Rx State the T-Act timer is deactivated. The transmitted signal is S3 or data.

If HDSL frame synchronization is lost (LOSW = ONE), the NTU changes to the Pending Deactivation state.

B.5.6.7.1.6 Pending deactivation state

During the Pending Deactivation State LOSW = ONE, and the transmitted signal is S3 (data). When the NTU enters this state a two seconds timer is started. If the HDSL frame synchronization is regained then LOSW = ZERO and the NTU returns to the Active-Tx/Rx State. If the two second timer expires, then LOSWT = ONE and the NTI changes to the Deactivated State.

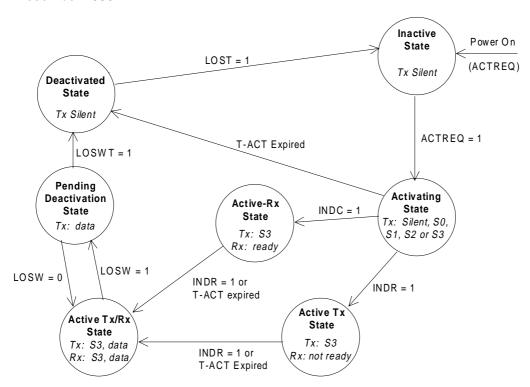


Figure B.20: HDSL transceiver at the LTU loop activation state diagram

B.5.6.7.1.7 Deactivated state

During the Deactivated State, no energy is transmitted to the line (i.e., Silent) and LOSW = ZERO. When the NTU enters this state it looks for signal power from the LTU. When no power is detected (LOS = ONE) the NTU changes to the Inactive State.

B.5.6.7.2 HDSL transceiver states at LTU

The command QUIET at any state (except the Inactive State) will cause a transition to the Deactivated State. The command QUIET at the Inactive State will not cause any transition. When the system is powered on, it enters the Inactive State after it completes all the self tests.

Some of the transitions in the state diagrams depend on the detection of the INDR = ONE status arriving in the incoming S3 (data). The LTU will decide that INDR = ONE only if it detects this condition in six consecutive HDSL frames.

B.5.6.7.2.1 Inactive state

During the Inactive State the LTU transmitters are silent and LOSW = ONE. The LTU waits for the ACTREQ = ONE command, and then moves to the Activating State.

B.5.6.7.2.2 Activating state

During the Activating State the transmitted signal can be either S0, S1, S2 or S3. When the LTU enters this state from the Inactive State, it starts to transmit the S0 signal. When an LTU transceiver senses for the first time the S0 signal from the NTU, it starts the T-Act timer and activation proceeds as described in subclause B.5.6.4. During the transmission of the S3 signal, if the HDSL frame synchronization is detected then LOSW = ZERO. If the LTU senses from the data arriving from the NTU that INDR = ONE, the LTU changes to the Active-Tx State. If INDC = ONE the LTU changes to the Active-Rx State. If the T-Act timer expires, the LTU changes to the Deactivated State.

B.5.6.7.2.3 Active-Rx state

During the Active-Rx State INDC = ONE, INDR = ZERO and the LTU transceiver is transmitting S3. At the same time the LTU is ready to receive data from the NTU. When the LTU senses from S3 arriving from

the NTU that INDR = ONE, or when the T-Act timer expires, the LTU changes to the Active-Tx/Rx State. The LTU continues to monitor the frame sync according to figure B.20.

B.5.6.7.2.4 Active-Tx state

During the Active-Tx State INDC = ZERO, INDR = ONE and the LTU is transmitting S3. At the same time the LTU is receiving S3 from the HDSL transceivers at the NTU. When INDC = ONE or when the T-Act timer expires, the LTU changes to the Active-Tx/Rx State. The LTU continues to monitor for frame sync according to figure B.20.

B.5.6.7.2.5 Active state

Upon entering the Active-Tx/Rx State the T-Act timer is deactivated. The transmitted signal is S3/data.

If the HDSL frame synchronization is lost (LOSW = ONE), the LTU changes to the Pending Deactivation State.

B.5.6.7.2.6 Pending deactivation state

During the Pending Deactivation State LOSW = ONE, and the transmitted signal is S3 (data). When the LTU enters this state, a two seconds timer is started. If the HDSL frame synchronization is regained then LOSW = ZERO and the LTU returns to the Active-Tx/Rx State. If the two seconds timer expires, then LOSWT = ONE and the LTU changes to the Deactivated State.

B.5.6.7.2.7 Deactivated state

During the Deactivated State, no energy is transmitted to the line (i.e., Silent) and LOSW = ONE. When the LTU enters this state it looks for signal power from the NTU. When no power is detected (LOS = ONE), a one second timer is started. When this timer expires (LOST = ONE), the LTU changes to the Inactive State.

B.5.6.7.3 The HDSL synchronization state machine

See subclause 5.6.5.3 for a description of the HDSL Synchronization State machine.

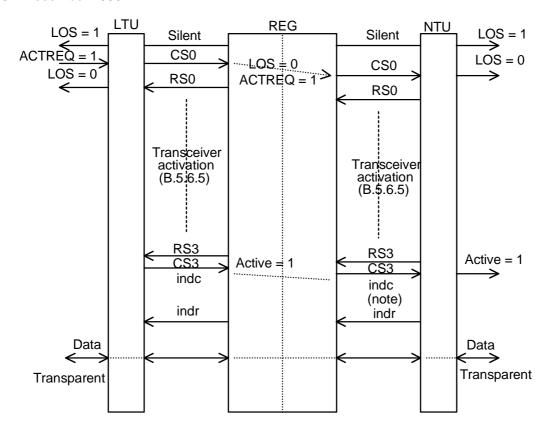
B.5.6.8 Regenerator related procedures

In order to achieve data transmission over distances that are greater than can be achieved by a single HDSL link, a regenerator (REG) is necessary. A REG capability is required to be supported where the 2D 8-state trellis code is employed only.

A separate REG has to be provided for each pair. The REG consists of two parts, REG-R for interfacing with the LTU, and REG-C for interfacing with the NTU. An internal connection between the REG-R and REG-C provides communication between the REG-R and REG-C provides communicant between the two parts during start-up and normal operation.

The flow diagram in figure B.21 shows the start-up sequence for the link between the LTU and the NTU.

NOTE: While the flow diagram indicates the transmission of CS0 from the REG in response to the detection of CS0 from the LTU, the transmission of CS0 may be delayed until the recovered timing from the LTU is stabilized.



NOTE:

The transmission of indc through to the NTU only occurs after both the remote and the network end links are active. Since one link may complete start up before the other, the transmission of indc through to the NTU may be delayed at the REG or it may occur as soon as the remote link is active.

Figure B.21: Start-up procedure with regenerator

B.5.6.9 The pair identification mechanism for two-pair system

The pair (path) identification procedure for CAP-HDSL is based on loop identification contained in the messages used to send Tomlinson coefficients as discussed in subclause B.5.6.5.5. The NTU transceivers adopt the identification received from the LTU during this start-up phase. The multiplexing (demultiplexing) of the HDSL frames into (from) the core frame at the NTU adapts to this pair identification.

B.5.7 Operation and Maintenance (O&M)

See subclauses 5.7, 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.3 and 5.7.4 for requirements concerning operation and maintenance, including the description of the messages to be supported by the core. The only exception concerns pair identification. The pair identification mechanism for a two-pair system is described in subclause B.5.6.9.

B.5.7.1 Regenerator behaviour

B.5.7.1.1 Response to LOS/LFA

See subclause 5.7.5.1 for the required regenerator response to LOS/LFA.

NOTE: LFA is loss of frame alignment.

B.5.7.1.2 Operation of loopback 1A

The activation of loopback 1A in any subsystem of the transceiver is initiated by the LTU using the appropriate eoc message as described in subclause 5.5. The loopback request may be initiated only after the HDSL link is active.

The loopback request may be transmitted toward the REG as soon as signal S3 according to subclause B.5.6 is transmitted in the direction LTU -> NTU. After the eoc message has been detected in the REG the loopback is closed accordingly.

If the link is already active, the control unit in the REG closes the loop as soon as the eoc-message has been detected. The detailed procedure for reaching the synchronous loopback state is up to the vendor. (It may be necessary to reset the REG-C transceiver, so that its equalizer and echo canceller coefficients may converge under the loopback conditions.) A successfully closed loopback may be detected in the LTU by evaluating the valid received Z-bits or by other means.

The loopback is transparent, i.e., the looped back signal is also transmitted toward the NTU.

During an active loopback 1A, the operation of the HDSL overhead bits shall be as follows:

- the eoc channel is not looped back but is fully operating between the LTU and the REG as described in subclause B.5.5 as long as the messages sent by the LTU contain the REG address "10". When detecting any other address, the REG inserts the "Hold State" message with its own address in the direction REG → LTU.
- all indicator bits, except the REG specific bits hrp, rega, rrbe, which are operating normally, are looped back.

To deactivate loopback 1A, the LTU transmits the "Return to Normal" message together with the address "10" in the eoc channel. After detecting this message, the REG control unit deactivates automatically the REG-C transceiver and cancels the loopback operation.

If the HDSL link between the LTU and the REG is still active, the REG control unit immediately starts to activate the link between the REG and the NTU as described in subclause B.5.6.

The successful completion of the start-up procedure may be detected at the LTU by receipt of indr or by other means.

B.5.8 Electrical characteristics of CAP-based transceivers

B.5.8.1 General

This subclause describes the electrical characteristics of a single HDSL transceiver.

The electrical characteristics of the HDSL transceivers shall assure that the performance requirements of the applications listed in clause 7 are met. In addition, the following specific electrical characteristics are required.

Means should be provided to enable the testing of the electrical characteristics of a single transceiver.

B.5.8.2 Transmitter/receiver impedance and return loss

The nominal driving point impedance of the transceiver line interface shall be 135 Ω .

The minimum return loss with respect to 135 Ω , over the frequency band of 1 kHz to 1 MHz shall as shown in figure B.22 (16 dB from f1 to f2, with 20 dB/decade rise at lower frequencies and a 20 dB/decade drop at higher frequencies to a minimum of 0 dB).

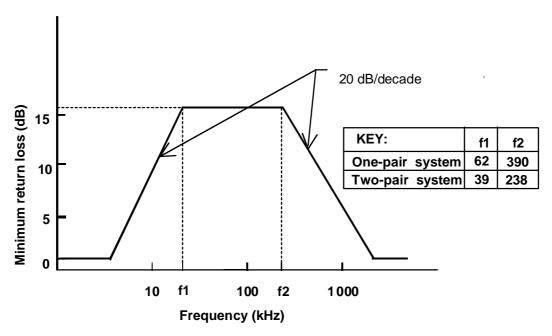


Figure B.22: Minimum Return Loss of transceiver

B.5.8.3 Transceiver reference clock

B.5.8.3.1 One-pair system clock

The reference clock for transceiver for one-pair systems shall assure a symbol rate in the range of 386,667 kbaud ± 90 ppm.

B.5.8.3.2 Two-pair system clock

The reference clock for transceivers for two-pair systems shall assure a symbol rate in the range of $233,60 \text{ kbaud} \pm 110 \text{ ppm}$.

B.5.8.4 Transmitter output characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, the following specifications apply with a resistive load impedance of 135 Ω .

B.5.8.4.1 Total power

B.5.8.4.1.1 Two-pair system total power

The average transmit power at the transmitter output shall be either 13 dBm to 14 dBm (high power mode) or 6 dBm to 8 dBm (low power mode) into a 135 Ω termination. The selection of the high and low power modes is described in subclause B.5.6.5.2.

B.5.8.4.1.2 One-pair system total power

The average transmit power at the transmitter output shall be either 15 to 16 dBm (high power mode) or 8 dBm to 10 dBm (low power mode) into a 135 Ω termination. The selection of the high and low power modes is described in subclause B.5.6.5.2.

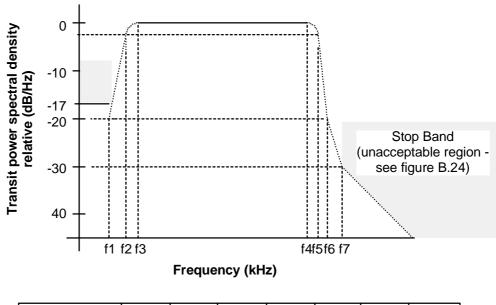
B.5.8.4.2 Power spectral density

Figure B.23 is a template for the CAP HDSL transmit signal spectrum. The template gives the nominal passband psd. At frequencies below f3 and above f4, as indicated by the dashed line, the template is accurate only at the critical frequencies indicated.

The nominal shape of the transmit signal spectrum is the square root of a raised cosine with a nominal 15% excess bandwidth.

The nominal 3 dB points on the spectrum are f2 and f5. This is referred to as the passband in this specification. The spectra of transceiver for one- and two-pair systems are centered around frequencies of 226,33kHz and 138,30 kHz, respectively.

The signal power spectral density in the frequency band below f1 shall be at least 17 dB below the nominal signal power density in the passband. The signal power spectral density at frequencies above f7 shall conform to the requirements shown in figure B.24.



KEY:	f1	f2	f3	f4	f5	f6	f7
Two-pair system	3,98	21,50	39,02	237,58	255,10	272,62	297
One-pair system	4,00	33,00	62,00	390,67	419,67	448,67	489,02

Figure B.23: CAP HDSL transmit power spectral density

Within the band between the frequencies of f3 and f4, the spectral density (dBm/Hz) at any frequency shall be within $\pm\,1$ dB of the average density within the band (this means that, for the two-pair transceivers, the power/Hz shall be in the range of -40 dBm $\pm\,$ 1,5 dBm). In addition, for one-pair transceivers, the maximum spectral density at any frequency shall not exceed -40 dBm/Hz.

The spectral density at f2 and f5 shall be -3 \pm 1 dB relative to the average spectral density in the band of f3 to f4. The spectral density at f1 and f6 shall be -20 \pm 3,0 dB relative the average spectral density in band of f3 to f4. In addition, the spectrum shall comply with the limitations given in figure B.24.

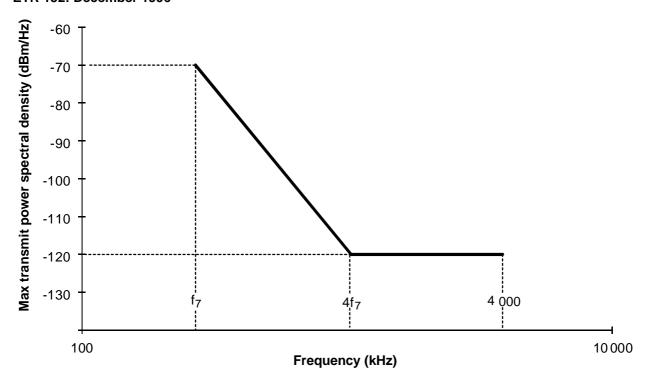


Figure B.24: Maximum out-of-band signal power

B.5.8.5 Unbalance about earth

B.5.8.5.1 Longitudinal conversion loss (LCL)

The LCL is given by:

$$LCL = 20 \log (e_l/e_m) dB;$$

where: e_l is the applied longitudinal voltage referenced to the building ground, and e_m is the resultant metallic (transverse mode) voltage appearing across a 135 Ω termination.

The LCL of the system shall meet the requirement shown in figure B.25.

See figure 24 for a description of a measurement method for longitudinal conversion loss. For direct use of this test configuration, measurement shall be performed with the LTU powered up but inactive (no transmitted signal).

B.5.8.5.2 Longitudinal output voltage

The longitudinal component of the output signal shall have an rms voltage, in any 4 kHz equivalent bandwidth averaged over any one second period, < -50 dBV over the frequency range of f1 to f2 specified in figure B.25. Compliance with this limitation is required with a longitudinal termination having an impedance of 100 Ω in series with 0,15 μ F nominal.

The EMC requirements of subclause 9.4 shall be met.

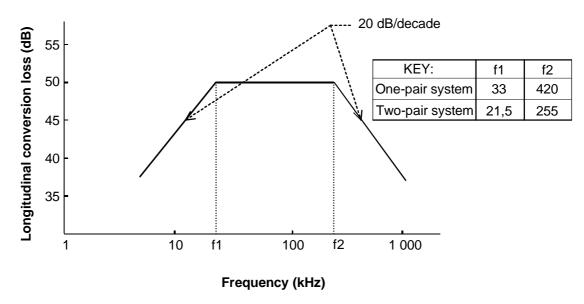


Figure B.25: Minimum Longitudinal Conversion Loss (LCL)

See figure 25 for a description of a measurement method for longitudinal output voltage. For direct use of this test configuration, the IUT (LTU, NTU or REG) should be able to generate a signal in the absence of a signal from the far end.

The ground reference for these measurements shall be the building ground.

B.5.9 Performance of individual HDSL transceivers

B.5.9.1 Performance requirements

Performance limits for the overall system are defined in clause 7. The performance of the individual HDSL transceivers shall be such that these overall performance limits are met. As neither the 1 168 kbit/s or 2 320 kbit/s signal of the individual transceivers is available at an external interface for testing, it is not considered feasible to test the performance of the individual HDSL transceivers. For the purpose of conformance, each HDSL system is required to have an individual performance such that the overall application performance defined in clause 7 for the appropriate application is met.

B.5.9.2 DLL physical models (test loops)

Some representative models of DLLs (test loops) for evaluating the performance of transceivers for transmission systems are defined in subclause B.6.2.

B.5.9.3 Jitter and wander

B.5.9.3.1 General

The HDSL-transmission-system jitter and performance limits are specified in clause 7. These limits are specified at the application interfaces for specific applications. The limits specified here are intended to ensure compatibility of LTUs and NTUs from different manufacturers; i.e. ensure that system performance limits are met by systems employing LTUs and NTUs from different manufacturers.

The following limitations apply at transmission line interfaces of transceivers. However, due to the bidirectional transmission on the two-wire line and due to severe intersymbol interference, no well defined signal transitions are available on the two-wire signal. It is therefore necessary to provide reference clock outputs to enable the following requirements to be tested.

The jitter limits given below shall be satisfied regardless of the length of the local line, provided that it is covered by the transmission media characteristics of subclause B.5.2. The scrambler specified in subclause B.5.3.4 assures that, if the limits are met for one bit sequence, they will be met for all possible transmitted bit sequences. In this subclause, jitter is specified in terms of unit intervals (UI), which are equal to symbol intervals, at the nominal line symbol rates. The symbols rates and UIs are:

transceiver for one-pair system: 386,667 kbaud and UI = 2,586 µs; transceiver for two-pair system: 233,600 kbaud and UI = 4,281 µs.

B.5.9.3.2 Input jitter tolerance at the HDSL transceiver at the NTU

The NTU shall meet the performance objectives specified in clause 7 with the following wander/jitter superimposed on the clock of the test signal source of the received signal and with the received signal symbol rate at any rate in the permitted transceiver clock range specified in subclause B.5.8.3 but with a variation of up to \pm 25 ppm. The wander/jitter shall have sinusoidal characteristics at the maximum amplitudes defined in figure B.26 with the values specified in table B.7 for single frequencies in the range of 0,1 Hz to f3.

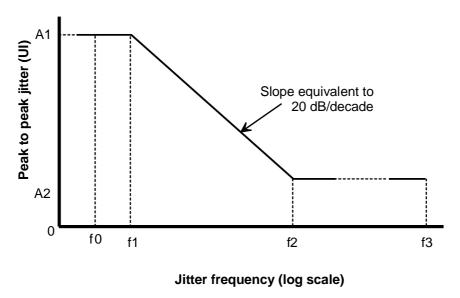


Figure B.26: Single frequency jitter and wander limitation

Table B.7: Single frequency jitter/wander parameters

	Peak am	plitude		Frequency		
	A1 A2		f0	f1	f2	f3
NTU input	0,25 Ulpp	0,005 Ulpp	0,10 Hz	0,20 Hz	20 Hz	20 kHz
LTU input		0,005 Ulpp			20 Hz	20 kHz

B.5.9.3.3 Output jitter limitations of an HDSL transceiver in an NTU

With NTU transceiver received signal having the maximum wander/jitter at individual single frequencies given in figure B.26, wander/jitter on the transmitted signal of the NTU towards the LTU shall conform to the following.

NOTE: With the add/delete function specified in subclause B.5.4, the jitter superimposed on the NTU input (application interface) signal does not impact the NTU transceiver

output signal jitter.

The maximum NTU output signal jitter shall be equal to or less than that indicated in table B.8. B1 is measured with a band-pass filter having a lower cut-off frequency of f1 and an upper cut-off frequency of f2. B2 is measured with a similar filter where the cut-off frequencies are f2 and f3. Band-pass filters shall have roll-offs above and below cut-off frequencies of nominally 6 dB/octave.

The maximum (peak) departure of the phase of the NTU transceiver output signal from its nominal difference (long-term average) from the phase of the NTU transceiver input (from the LTU) shall not exceed 0,2 UI. That is:

maximum
$$|\Phi_{\text{inst.}} - \Phi_{\text{average}}| \leq 0.2 \text{ UI}$$

where:

 Φ_{inst} = instantaneous phase of NTU transmitted signal relative to the average phase of the NTU received signal

 $\Phi_{
m avera}$ = long-term average phase difference between NTU transmitted and received signals

Table B.8: Maximum output jitter/wander

	Maxim	um jitter	Measur	Measurement filter parameters		
	B1 = f1-f2	B2 = f2-f3	f1	f2	f3	
NTU	0,25 Ulpp	0,005 Ulpp	0,2 Hz	2 Hz	20 kHz	
LTU	0,25 Ulpp	0,005 Uipp	0,2 Hz	2 Hz	20 kHz	

B.5.9.3.4 Input jitter tolerance at the HDSL transceiver at the LTU

The LTU shall meet the performance objectives specified in clause 7 with wander/jitter as follows superimposed on the clock of the test signal source of the received signal and with the received signal symbol rate at any rate in the permitted transceiver clock range specified in subclause B.5.8.3 with a variation of up to \pm 25 ppm. The wander/jitter shall have sinusoidal characteristics at the maximum amplitudes defined in figure B.26 with the values specified in table B.7 for single frequencies in the range of 0.1 Hz to f3.

NOTE: The wander in the input signal is limited to the wander in the LTU output by the requirement in subclause B.5.9.3.3 that the NTU output track the NTU input within

0.2 UI.

B.5.9.3.5 Output jitter limitation of the HDSL transceiver at the LTU

The maximum jitter and wander on the transmitted signal of the LTU towards the NTU shall be as indicated in table B.8.

NOTE: The transmitted bit stream is synchronized to a local clock in the LTU transceiver and therefore the wander is determined by the stability of the clock and the jitter is

determined by count-down circuit used to derive the symbol rate clock.

B.6 Common circuitry specification

B.6.1 Delay difference buffer

In order to compensate for any difference in total transmission time of the HDSL frames on different pairs, due to the pair differences described in subclause 5.2.4.2, as well as to delays due to signal processing in the HDSL transceivers in the LTU and NTU and possible REG, a delay difference buffer shall be implemented in the common circuitry. The function of this delay difference buffer is to align the HDSL frames so that the core frames can be correctly reassembled. This buffer should be capable of absorbing a maximum delay difference of $60~\mu s$.

B.6.2 Laboratory performance measurement tests

B.6.2.1 General

See subclause 6.3.1 for general requirements.

NOTE: The figure showing the defined models of DLLs (test loops) is reproduced here for

convenience in figure B.27.

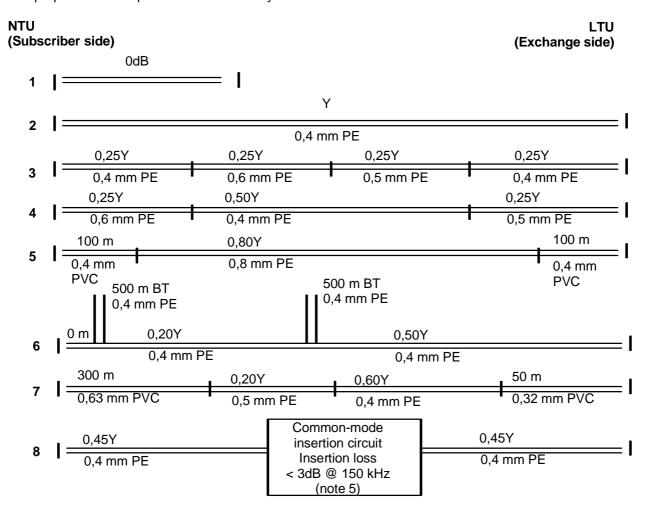
B.6.2.2 Test configuration

See subclause 6.3.2, figure 29, for a description of the test configuration.

NOTE:

Two distinct classes of added disturbance are injected: Test noise (specified in subclauses B.6.2.3.1 and B.6.2.3.2 and Impulses (defined in subclause 6.3.4.1). A further test (specified in subclause B.6.2.6) tests the immunity of the system under test to micro interruptions.

The proposed test sequence for the HDSL system is shown in table B.9.



- NOTE 1: The value of Y (insertion loss) is to be found in table B.9.
- NOTE 2: Due to mismatches and bridged taps (BTs) the total DLL attenuation differs from the sum of the attenuation of the parts. Annex A provides theoretical values for the transmission parameters of the above loops.
- NOTE 3: Attenuation of separate sections is measured with 135 Ω terminations.
- NOTE 4: These test loops and artificial cable parameters include worst case examples as well as those more representative of local network. They are chosen to provide the wide range of different echoes and distortions which occur in European networks.
- NOTE 5: See figure 33.

Figure B.27: Test Loops

ETR 152: December 1996

B.6.2.3 Test procedure with random noise source

Most noise on local network lines can be represented by an artificial noise source as described below. Tests shall be as indicated in table B.9. Tests shall be carried out with the injection circuit described in subclause 6.3.3.3 and noise source and test loop calibration shall be as specified in subclause 6.3.3.4.

B.6.2.3.1 Low crest factor noise

This artificial noise is intended to represent intersystem and intrasystem crosstalk. It is defined to assure that essentially the same performance will be obtained in laboratory measurements using noise sources from different test set vendors.

See subclauses 6.3.3 1 and 6.3.3.2 for a description of the low crest factor shaped noise.

B.6.2.3.2 Truncated Gaussian noise

Truncated Gaussian noise is defined to have a nominally Gaussian amplitude distribution. Noise having a Gaussian amplitude distribution is representative of worst case crosstalk. However, the amplitude distribution may be truncated at a crest factor of 5,0.

The noise density shall be 10 μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and nominally flat from 10 to 240 kHz. Tests using the noise source described in subclause 6.3.3 is adequate for evaluating the effects of an increased magnitude at frequencies below 10 kHz.

B.6.2.4 Test procedure for impulse noise

B.6.2.4.1 Impulse noise test waveform

See subclause 6.3.4.1 for the specification of impulse noise.

B.6.2.4.2 Impulse noise test measurement

The test impulse shall be applied to the system under test as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 using the test configuration described in subclause 6.3.4.2. The performance criteria for transceivers for one-pair and two-pair systems shall be as specified in table 21 except that the value of Y shall be 23 dB and 31 dB, respectively.

B.6.2.4.3 Impulse noise test performance requirements

Table 21 gives the maximum bit error ratio for the three levels of impulse noise. The peak-to-peak amplitude of the test impulse noise is given in mV (and in dB relative to a reference level of 320 mV) measured at the output of the shunt injection circuit, loaded with a 67,5 Ω resistor.

Table B.9: Test sequence

N	loop		Direction	Comment	
1	#1 note			$Y=0$ dB, Test noise of subclause B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $300\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and N2 = $30\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.	
2	#2	Forward		Y = Y1; (note 2) Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = 100μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and N2 = 10μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} .	
3	#3	forward Y =		Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $100\mu\text{V}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$ and N2 = $10\mu\text{V}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$.	
4	#3		Reverse $Y = Y1$; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with $N1 = 100\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and $N2 = 10\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.		
5	#4		Forward	Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $100\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and N2 = $10\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.	
6	#4		Reverse	Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $100\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and N2 = $10\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.	
7	#5		Forward	Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $100\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and N2 = $10\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.	
8	#6		Forward	Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = 100μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} and N2 = 10μ V/ \sqrt{Hz} .	
9	#6 Reverse		Reverse	Y = Y1; Test Noise of B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $100\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and N2 = $10\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.	
10	#7 Forward		Forward	Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $100\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and N2 = $10\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.	
11	11 #7 Reverse Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.		Y = Y1; Test Noise of subclauses B.6.2.3.2 and B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $100\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and N2 = $10\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.		
12	#8		Forward	Y = Y1; Common mode rejection test of subclause B.6.2.5.	
13	note 3		Forward	Y = Y2; Test noise of subclause B.6.2.3.1 with N1 = $300\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$ and	
			and	$N2 = 30\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$.	
			Reverse	Worst path of tests 1 to 11.	
14	note 3		note 3	Y = Y3; No added impairment.	
				Worst path of tests 1 to 11, BER < 10 ⁻⁸ .	
15	#2 Forward		Forward	Y = Y1; Impulse test as described in subclause B.6.2.4.4.	
16	As B.6.	2.6	Forward	Micro interruption test as described in subclause B.6.2.6.	
NOT	E 1:	Test	loop = #1	means that the path under test shall be connected with test loop #1 as	
	(defin	ed in figure	B.27. The path not under test shall be connected with a dummy loop,	
			ally loop #1		
NOT	NOTE 2: Y1 = 23 dB for the one pair system and Y1 = 31 dB for the two-pair system, except that determining performance in the presence of truncated Gaussian noise (subclause B.6.2.)		ormance in the presence of truncated Gaussian noise (subclause B.6.2.3.2),		
	in which case, Y1 shall be reduced by 1dB. Y2 = Y1 - 10 dB and Y3 = Y1 + 3 dB.				
NOT	NOTE 3: The tests are carried out on the worst path in the worst direction from tests 1 to 11,				
dummy loop for the remaining path. If there are no errors, then loop #2 forward for path					
			n as default.		
TON	NOTE 4: The tests 1 to 15 shall be carried out on all pairs. In the case of a fractionally installed 2-pai				

B.6.2.5 Common mode rejection test

See subclause 6.3.5 for common mode rejection requirements.

B.6.2.6 Micro interruption test

See subclause 6.3.6 (figure 37) for a description of the configuration for micro interruption susceptibility tests. In this arrangement, a periodic trigger signal stimulates a micro-relay device inducing periodic micro interruptions on one of the pairs forming the transmission link. Using the test arrangement shown in figure 37, each HDSL transceiver shall not be reset by a micro interruption of (at least) t = 10 ms when stimulated with a signal of period T = t five seconds.

HDSL system, the tests shall be carried out only on the installed pair.

Page 163

ETR 152: December 1996

B.7 Application specific requirements

B.7.1 Application specific requirements for ISDN PRA

B.7.1.1 Mapping of 2 048 kbit/s to HDSL

See subclause 7.1.1 for requirements concerning the mapping of 2 048 kbit/s to the HDSL frame.

B.7.1.2 Mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interfaces

See subclause 7.1.2 for requirements concerning the mapping of HDSL maintenance functions to the interfaces.

B.7.1.3 Performance

B.7.1.3.1 Performance specification

The overall performance shall be such that the performance limits given in CCITT Recommendation G.826 [10] can be met. For the purpose of conformance, an HDSL transmission system is required to meet the specific laboratory performance test that are defined in the following subclauses.

B.7.1.3.2 Signal transfer delay

The one-way signal transfer delay, which is the mean value of the delay time in both directions of transmission between the T and V3 reference points, as defined in ETS 300 233 [1], shall not exceed 1 250 μ s.

The one-way signal transfer delays of elements shall not exceed the following:

element one-pair two-pair system system Line 100 μs 120 µs LTU and NTU Tx 420 μs 420 µs LTU and NTU Rx 450 μs 450 µs **REG** 260 μs 260 μs

Table B.11 Signal transfer delay

B.7.1.3.3 Clock specification for external interfaces

See subclause 7.1.3.3 for the specifications concerning of clock tolerances, wander and jitter at the external interfaces.

B.7.2 Additional application specific requirements

See subclauses 7.2, 7.3, 7.4. 7.5 and 7.6 to requirements for the 2 048 kbit/s digital unstructured leased line, for the 2 048 kbit/s digital structured leased line, for fractional installation, for partial operation and for 2 048 kbit/s mapped into TY-12 structure, respectively. However, the provisions of subclause B.5.4.2.1 are applicable for all of the applications specified in subclauses 7.2 through 7.6.

B.8 Power feeding

See clause 8 for power feeding requirements.

B.9 Environmental requirements

See clause 9 for environmental requirements.

Page 164 ETR 152: December 1996

History

Document history				
February 1995	First Edition			
June 1995	Second Edition			
December 1996	Third Edition			